

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2014**

OR

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF  
1934**

FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: **1-36254**

**Avid Technology, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

**04-2977748**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**75 Network Drive**  
**Burlington, Massachusetts 01803**  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices, Including Zip Code)

**(978) 640-6789**  
(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

**Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act: None**

**Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**Title of Each Class**

Common Stock, \$.01 Par Value

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

(Do not check this box if the registrant is a smaller reporting company)

Accelerated Filer ☒  
Smaller Reporting Company ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$287,833,000 based on the closing price of the Common Stock as quoted on the OTC Pink Tier on June 30, 2014. The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's Common Stock as of March 13, 2015 was 39,466,054.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

**Document Description**

**10-K Part**

Portions of the Registrant's Proxy Statement for the 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders

III

**AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.**  
**FORM 10-K**  
**FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2014**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
Cautionary Note on Forward-Looking Statements	iii
 <b><u>PART I.</u></b>	
ITEM 1. Business	1
ITEM 1A. Risk Factors	9
ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	22
ITEM 2. Properties	22
ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings	23
ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	24
 <b><u>PART II.</u></b>	
ITEM 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	25
ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data	27
ITEM 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	28
ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	51
ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Financial Information	53
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	54
ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	87
ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures	87
ITEM 9B. Other Information	92
 <b><u>PART III.</u></b>	
ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	93
ITEM 11. Executive Compensation	93
ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	93
ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	93
ITEM 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	93
 <b><u>PART IV.</u></b>	
ITEM 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	94
 <b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>	 95
 <b><u>INDEX TO EXHIBITS</u></b>	

## CAUTIONARY NOTE ON FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Form 10-K, filed by Avid Technology, Inc. (together with its consolidated subsidiaries, “Avid” or the “Company”, or “we”, “us” or “our” unless the context indicates otherwise includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. For this purpose, any statements contained in this Form 10-K that relate to future results or events are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements may be identified by use of forward-looking words, such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “confidence,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “feel,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “should,” “seek,” “will” and “would,” or similar expressions.

Forward-looking statements may involve subjects relating to the following:

- the development, marketing and selling of new products and services;
- our ability to successfully implement our *Avid Everywhere* strategic plan and other strategic initiatives, including our cost saving strategies;
- anticipated trends relating to our sales, financial condition or results of operations;
- our goal of expanding our market positions;
- the anticipated performance of our products;
- our business strategies and market positioning;
- our ability to successfully consummate any potential acquisitions or investment transactions and successfully integrate acquired business into our operations;
- the anticipated trends and development of our markets and the success of our products in these markets;
- our ability to mitigate and remediate effectively the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting;
- the risk of restatement of our financial statements;
- our capital resources and the adequacy thereof;
- the impact, costs and expenses of any litigation or government inquiries we may be subject to now or in the future;
- the effect of the continuing worldwide macroeconomic uncertainty on our business and results of operation;
- the expected timing of recognition of revenue backlog as revenue;
- estimated asset and liability values and amortization of our intangible assets;
- our compliance with covenants contained in our indebtedness;
- changes in inventory levels;
- seasonal factors;
- plans regarding repatriation of foreign earnings;
- transactions in and valuations of investments and derivative instruments; and
- fluctuations in foreign exchange and interest rates.

Actual results and events in future periods may differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements in this report. There are a number of factors that could cause actual events or results to differ materially from those indicated or implied by forward-looking statements, many of which are beyond our control, including the risk factors discussed in Item 1A of this Form 10-K. In addition, the forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K represent our estimates only as of the date of this filing and should not be relied upon as representing our estimates as of any subsequent date. While we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we specifically disclaim any obligation to do so, whether to reflect actual results, changes in assumptions, changes in other factors affecting such forward-looking statements or otherwise.

The information included under the heading “Stock Performance Graph” in Item 5 of this Form 10-K is “furnished” and not “filed” and shall not be deemed to be “soliciting material” or subject to Regulation 14A, shall not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section, nor shall it be deemed incorporated by reference in any filing under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference.

We own or have rights to trademarks and service marks that we use in connection with the operation of our business. Avid is a trademark of Avid Technology, Inc. Other trademarks, logos, and slogans registered or used by us and our subsidiaries in the United States and other countries include, but are not limited to, the following: Avid Everywhere, Avid Motion Graphics, AirSpeed, EUCON, Fast Track, iNEWS, Interplay, ISIS, Avid MediaCentral Platform, Mbox, Media Composer, NewsCutter, Nitris, Pro Tools, Sibelius and Symphony. Other trademarks appearing in this Form 10-K are the property of their respective owners.

## PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

#### OVERVIEW

We provide an open, integrated, and comprehensive technology platform, along with applications and services that enable the creation, distribution, and monetization of audio and video content. Specifically, we develop, market, sell, and support software and hardware for digital media content production, management, secured content storage and distribution. Digital media are video, audio or graphic elements in which the image, sound or picture is recorded and stored as digital values, as opposed to analog or tape-based signals. Our products are used in production and post-production facilities; film studios; network, affiliate, independent and cable television stations; recording studios; live-sound performance venues; advertising agencies; government and educational institutions; corporate communication departments; and by independent video and audio creative professionals, as well as aspiring professionals and enthusiasts. Projects produced using our products include feature films, television programs, live events, news programs, commercials, music, video and other recordings.

Our mission is to create the most powerful and collaborative media network that enables the creation, distribution and monetization of the most inspiring content in the world. Guided by our Avid Everywhere strategic vision, we strive to deliver the industry's most open, innovative and comprehensive media platform connecting content creation with collaboration, asset protection, distribution and consumption for the media in the world – from the most prestigious and award-winning feature films, music recordings, and television shows, to live concerts and news broadcasts. We have been honored over time for our technological innovation with 14 Emmy Awards, one Grammy Award, two Oscar statuettes and the first ever America Cinema Editors Technical Excellence Award. Our solutions were used in all 2015 Oscar nominated films for Best Picture, Best Editing, Best Sound Editing and Best Sound Mixing.

#### CORPORATE STRATEGY

Technology has enabled almost every aspect of how we live to become increasingly digitized, and acceleration of digitization is having a tremendous impact on the media industry and altering the industry value chain. Today's consumers are empowered to create and consume content on-demand-anywhere, anytime. Organizations are under pressure to connect and automate the entire creation-to-consumption workflow. This consumerization has increased the cost and complexity of monetizing assets, which in turn leads to demand for new platforms for distribution and consumption. Organizations need to rely on partners with the strategic understanding and technological expertise to help navigate the challenges they are facing. We believe we are uniquely positioned as a proven and trusted leader to effectively help the media industry navigate through this period of unprecedented changes.

Our strategy is built on three pillars, Avid Everywhere, The Avid Advantage and the Avid Customer Association. Avid Everywhere, introduced in April 2013, is our strategic vision for connecting creative professionals and media organizations with their audiences in a more powerful, efficient, collaborative, and profitable way. Central to the Avid Everywhere vision is the Avid MediaCentral Platform, an open, extensible, and customizable foundation that streamlines and simplifies workflows by tightly integrating all Avid or third party products and services that run on top of it. The platform provides secure and protected access, which enables the creation and delivery of content faster and easier through a set of modular application suites that together represent an open, integrated, and flexible media production and distribution environment for the media industry. The Avid Advantage complements Avid Everywhere by offering a new standard in service, support and education to enable our customers to derive more efficiency from their Avid investment. Finally, the Avid Customer Association, or ACA, created in September 2013, is an association run for and by a dedicated group of media community visionaries, thought leaders and users. The ACA is designed to provide essential strategic leadership to the media industry, facilitate collaboration between Avid and key industry leaders and visionaries, and deepen relationships between our customers and us. With a 51% increase in members in the past year, the ACA is fast becoming a powerful platform for the media industry.

We have organized our existing hardware and software products and introduced new solutions in three suites, all built upon the MediaCentral Platform. These three suites encompass both audio and video products and solutions and are summarized below:

- *Artist Suite* encompasses all of our products and tools used to create content, including video editing solutions, digital audio workstations (DAW), music notation software, control surfaces and live sound systems. Products and tools in the

Artist Suite can be deployed on premise, cloud-enabled, or through a hybrid approach. Users can collaborate to access, edit, and share the same media; and collaborate with others as if they were all in the same facility.

- *Media Suite* includes all of our tools and services used to manage, protect, distribute, and monetize media, including solutions for newsroom management, asset management, and multiplatform distribution. We are also expanding the Media Suite to include metadata tagging, protection and encryption, and analytics.
- *Storage Suite* refers to all of our products and tools used to capture, store, and deliver media, including online storage, nearline storage, and ingest/payout servers. These products and tools work in close concert with the Media Suite's tagging and asset management.

## CUSTOMER MARKETS

We provide digital media content-creation, management and distribution products and solutions to customers in the following markets:

- *Broadcast and Media.* This market consists of broadcast, government, sports and other organizations that acquire, create, process, and/or distribute audio and video content to a large audience for communication, entertainment, analysis, and/or forensic purposes. Customers in this industry rely on workflows that span content acquisition, creation, editing, distribution, sales and redistribution and utilize all content distribution platforms, including web, mobile, internet protocol television, cable, satellite, on-air and various other proprietary platforms. For this market, we offer a range of open products and solutions including hardware- and software-based video- and audio-editing tools, collaborative workflow and asset management solutions, and automation tools, as well as scalable media storage options. Our domain expertise also allows us to provide customers in this market with a range of professional and consulting services. We sell into this market through our direct sales force and resellers.
- *Video and Audio Post and Professional.* This market is made up of individual artists and entities that create audio and video media as a paid service, but do not currently distribute media to end consumers on a large scale. This industry spans a wide-ranging target audience that includes: independent video editors, facilities and filmmakers that produce video media as a business but are not broadcasters; professional sound designers, editors and mixers and facilities that specialize in the creation of audio for picture; songwriters, musicians, producers, film composers and engineers who compose and record music professionally; technicians, engineers, rental companies and facilities that present, record and broadcast audio and video for live performances; and students and teachers in career technical education programs in high schools, colleges and universities, as well as in post-secondary vocational schools, that prepare students for professional media production careers in the digital workplace. For this market, we offer a range of products and solutions based on the Avid MediaCentral Platform, including hardware- and software-based creative production tools, scalable media storage options and collaborative workflows. Our domain expertise also allows us to provide customers in this market with a broad range of professional services. We sell into this market through storefront and on-line retailers, as well as through our direct sales force and resellers.

## PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

### *Overview*

In April 2014, guided by Avid Everywhere, our strategic vision for the media and entertainment industry, we launched the Avid MediaCentral Platform, a set of modular application suites, and new private and public marketplaces that together will represent an open, integrated and flexible media production and distribution environment in the industry. With on-premises and cloud-enabled deployment options, as well as subscription, floating and perpetual licensing options, customers have more choice over how they use Avid solutions.

In July 2012, as a result of a strategic review of our business and the markets we serve, we divested our consumer-focused product lines. The divestiture has enabled us to focus on our core business as a provider of video and audio content creation, distribution and monetization solutions for the professional markets.

The following table presents our net revenues from continuing operations, which includes the amortization of deferred revenues but excludes the revenues from our consumer business divested in 2012, for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Video products and solutions	\$ 233,464	\$ 243,173	\$ 276,909
Audio products and solutions	145,163	152,358	201,921
Total products and solutions	378,627	395,531	478,830
Services	151,624	167,881	156,873
Total net revenues	\$ 530,251	\$ 563,412	\$ 635,703

The following table presents our net revenues from continuing operations, which includes the amortization of deferred revenues but excludes the revenues from our consumer business divested in 2012, by type as a percentage of total net revenues from continuing operations for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Video products and solutions	44%	43%	43%
Audio products and solutions	27%	27%	32%
Total products and solutions	71%	70%	75%
Services	29%	30%	25%
Total net revenues	100%	100%	100%

### ***Video Products and Solutions***

#### **Professional Video Creative Tools**

We offer a range of software and hardware video-editing tools for the professional. Our award-winning Media Composer product line is used to edit video content, including television programming, commercials and films, while our NewsCutter option and iNews systems are designed for the fast-paced world of news production. Our Avid Symphony option is used during the “online” or “finishing” stage of post-production, during which the final program is assembled in high resolution with finished graphics, visual effects, color grading and audio tracks. Our Media Composer | Cloud solution (formerly Interplay Sphere) enables broadcast news professionals to acquire, access, edit and finish stories anytime, from everywhere. Leveraging a cloud-based architecture, this solution gives contributors the ability to craft stories where they are happening and speed them to air while maintaining connectivity with the newsroom operation. In May 2014, we released Media Composer version 8 with subscription offerings and updates, and in December 2014 we released a new version with resolution flexibility and independence, which allows users to manage and edit high-resolution media content with ease. These new versions are designed to extend the production capabilities of these solutions and demonstrates our continuing commitment to provide tools that allow for improved creativity and productivity of the professional editor, delivered in a way most attractive to the user.

Revenues from our professional video creative tools accounted for approximately 8%, 10% and 12% of our net revenues from continuing operations for 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

#### **Media Management Solutions**

Our Avid MediaCentral | UX (formerly Interplay Central) web and mobile-based apps extend the capability of our Avid Interplay | MAM and Avid Interplay | Production asset management solutions by providing real-time access to media assets for the on-the-go media professional. Avid Interplay | MAM allows users to focus on managing content and workflows by giving them the tools to connect their media operations and business intelligence, control movement of media between various storage systems, configure metadata, and leverage a service-oriented architecture structure to integrate in-house and third-party applications. Avid Interplay | Production enhances production team collaboration by coordinating the collaborative editorial workflow of team members at each site, many of whom may be working on the same projects at the same time. Avid Interplay | Production also manages the detailed composition of a project and provides the ability to track media, production file formats, and a project’s history.

Revenues from media management solutions accounted for approximately 9%, 8% and 8% of our net revenues from continuing operations in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

#### *Video Storage and Server Solutions*

Our Avid ISIS 5500 and ISIS 7500 shared storage systems are real-time, open solutions that bring the power of shared storage to local, regional, national and multinational broadcasters and post-production facilities at competitive prices. Customers can improve allocation of creative resources and support changing project needs with an open shared storage platform that includes the ISIS file system technology on lower cost hardware, support for third-party applications and streamlined administration to create more content more affordably. In April 2014, we introduced ISIS 2500 as a near-line storage solution with common off-the-shelf storage with an application layer that provides secure storage and allows customers to extend their library of accessible media assets. Our on-air server solutions include AirSpeed 5000 and AirSpeed 5500, which enable broadcasters to automate the ingest and playout of television and news programming. The AirSpeed 5000 and 5500 video servers work with a wide range of applications to improve workflow and provide cost-efficient ingest and play to air capabilities for broadcasters of any size.

Revenues from video storage and server solutions accounted for approximately 25%, 24% and 24% of our net revenues from continuing operations in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

#### ***Audio Products and Solutions***

##### *Digital Audio Software and Workstation Solutions*

Our Pro Tools digital audio software and workstation solutions facilitate the audio production process, including music and sound creation, recording, editing, signal processing, integrated surround mixing and mastering, and reference video playback. The Pro Tools platform supports a wide variety of internally developed and third-party software plug-ins and integrated hardware. Pro Tools solutions are offered at a range of price points and are used by professionals and aspiring professionals in music, film, television, radio, game, Internet and other media production environments. In June 2013, we released Pro Tools version 11 featuring a fully redesigned audio engine and 64-bit architecture. In January 2015, we announced Pro Tools version 12 with subscription offerings and new features and updates, including the ability to collaborate over the cloud, as well as Pro Tools | First, which will allow beginners to access the same music creation tools used by professionals.

Our Pro Tools HD family of digital audio workstations, designed to provide high performance, low latency, and great sound quality, provides music production professionals with two powerful solutions, the Pro Tools | HD Native system and the Pro Tools | HDX system. Our Pro Tools | HDX workstation represents a new generation of Pro Tools HD solutions by providing more power, higher audio quality, and easier ways to record, edit and mix demanding audio productions. The most recent addition to our Pro Tools | HD workstation family, the Pro Tools | HD Native Thunderbolt, uses a high-speed Thunderbolt interface to connect to a laptop or desktop computer to eliminate monitor latency while recording.

Our audio recording interfaces are designed to deliver high audio quality plus hands-on controls giving musicians the tools to produce quality recordings in less time. In September 2014, Avid partnered with US based Apogee Electronics Corp. and introduced two new audio recording interfaces: The Pro Tools | Duet and Pro Tools | Quartet, comprised of Apogee audio interfaces and Pro Tools software to provide fully EUCON integrated solutions for musicians and audio engineers.

Revenues from digital audio software and workstation solutions accounted for approximately 16%, 16% and 20% of our net revenues from continuing operations in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

##### *Control Surfaces, Consoles and Live-Sound Systems*

We offer a range of complementary control surfaces and consoles, leveraging the open industry standard protocol EUCON (Extended User Control) to provide open solutions that meet the needs of customers ranging from the independent professional to the high-end broadcaster. Our System 5 digital audio console is a large-format, scalable console with power on demand to mix large feature films or album projects. The addition of our EUCON Hybrid option extends the control capabilities of a System 5 console, enabling the user to bring audio tracks from multiple digital audio workstations onto the console surface for mixing. In September 2013, we introduced our Pro Tools | S6 control surface for sound recording, mixing and editing, which was designed as a state-of-the-art modular solution that scales to meet both current and future customer requirements. S6 is designed for audio professionals in demanding production environments, delivering the performance needed to complete projects faster while



producing high quality mixes. Our Artist Series control surfaces offer integrated, hands-on control for price-sensitive applications. Compact and portable, all control surfaces in the Artist line feature EUCON, allowing hands-on control of the user's applications.

Our VENUE product family includes console systems for mixing audio for live sound reinforcement for concerts, theater performances and other public address events. We offer a range of VENUE systems designed for large performance settings, such as stadium concerts, as well as medium-sized theaters and houses of worship. VENUE systems allow the direct integration of Pro Tools solutions to create and playback live recordings. The VENUE | SC48 Remote System features the VENUE | SC48 digital console paired with the VENUE Stage 48 remote box, enabling the user to place input/output devices away from the console and closer to the sources, eliminating cable clutter.

In May of 2013, we introduced Avid S3L, which delivers the sound quality, performance, and features of Avid live systems in a modular, networked design. In October 2014, we released a newer version, Avid Venue | S3L-X, which was built on the merits of Avid S3L and enhances every facet of live sound production. The open and flexible system is comprised of a high-performance HDX-powered mix engine running VENUE software and AAX DSP plug-ins, scalable remote I/O, a compact EUCON-enabled control surface, and Pro Tools software for integrated live sound mixing and recording. The streamlined networked design simplifies system set-up and configuration with drag-and-drop functionality, while direct Pro Tools recording and mixing capabilities open opportunities for live album releases. The compact S3L-X System can be taken on tour or installed in clubs, theaters, houses of worship, or other performance venues to meet a broad range of demands. The S3 control surface from the S3L-X system was made available in December 2014 as a standalone product allowing users to control Pro Tools or other EUCON-enabled EUCON digital audio workstations in a studio or home environment.

Revenues from control surfaces and live systems accounted for approximately 10%, 9% and 10% of our net revenues from continuing operations in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

### Notation Software

Our Sibelius-branded software allows users to create, edit and publish musical scores. Sibelius software is used by composers, arrangers and other music professionals. Student versions are also available to assist in the teaching of music composition and score writing. The newest version of our musical notation software, Sibelius 7.5, features a task-oriented user interface and native 64-bit performance. We recently introduced Sibelius | Cloud Publishing, which will allow users to view, play, transpose, print and purchase scores using current web browsers and mobile device. We also offer Avid Scorch, an application for the Apple iPad mobile device that turns an iPad into an interactive score library with access to sheet music through an in-app store with more than 150,000 premium titles.

### ***Professional Services and Customer Care***

Our Professional Services team delivers workflow design and consulting; program and project management; system installation and commissioning; custom development and role-based product level training. The Professional Services team facilitates the engagement with our customers to maximize their investment in technology; increase their operational efficiency; and enable them to reduce deployment risk and implement our solutions.

Our Education team delivers public and private training to our customers and alliance partners to ensure that they have the necessary skills and technical competencies to deploy, use, administer and create Avid solutions. The Education team develops and licenses curriculum content for use by third party Avid Learning partners to deliver training to customers, users and alliance partners. The Education team includes the Avid Certification program which validates the skills and competency of Avid users, administrators, instructors, support representatives and developers.

Our Customer Care team provides customers with a partner committed to giving them help and support when they need it. We offer a variety of services contracts and support plans, allowing each customer to select the level of technical and operational support that they need to maintain their operational effectiveness. Our global Customer Care team of more than 300 in-house and third-party industry professionals offers a blend of technology expertise and real-world experience from throughout the audio, visual, and entertainment industries. The team's mission is to provide timely, informed responses to our customers' issues and proactive maintenance for our solutions to help our customers maintain high standards of operational effectiveness.

### **COMPETITION**

Our customer markets are highly competitive and subject to rapid change and declining average selling prices. The competitive landscape is fragmented with a large number of companies providing various types of products and services in different markets and geographic areas. We provide integrated solutions that compete based on total value workflow, features, quality, service and price. Companies with which we compete in some contexts may also act as our partners in other contexts, such as large enterprise customer environments.

Companies that compete with us across certain of our products and solutions are listed below by the market in which they compete:

- Broadcast and Media: The Associated Press Inc., Belden Inc., Bitcentral Inc., Dalet S.A., EVS Corporation, Harmonic Inc., Imagine Communications Corp, Ross Video Limited and Vizrt Ltd., among others.
- Audio and Video Post and Professional: Ableton AG, Autodesk Inc., Blackmagic Design Pty Ltd, Harman International Industries Inc., Steinberg Media Technologies GmbH, Universal Audio Inc. and Yamaha Corporation, among others.

In addition, we compete across both previously mentioned markets with companies such as Adobe Systems Incorporated, Apple Inc., Editshare LLC, Quantel Limited, Sony Corporation and EMC Corporation.

Some of our principal competitors are substantially larger than we are and have greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we have. For a discussion of these and other risks associated with our competitors, see Item 1A, “Risk Factors.”

## OPERATIONS

### *Sales and Services Channels*

We market and sell our products and solutions through a combination of direct, indirect and digital sales channels. Our direct sales channel consists of internal sales representatives serving select customers and markets. Our indirect sales channels include global networks of independent distributors, value-added resellers, dealers and retailers. Our digital sales channel is represented by the online Avid Marketplace.

We have significant international operations with offices in 22 countries and the ability to reach over 130 countries through a combination of our direct sales force and resellers. Sales to customers outside the United States accounted for 64%, 61% and 61%, respectively, of our net revenues from continuing operations in 2014, 2013 and 2012. Additional information about the geographic breakdown of our revenues and long-lived assets can be found in Note P to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Form 10-K. For additional information about risks associated with our international operations, see Item 1A, “Risk Factors” in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

We generally ship our products shortly after the receipt of an order. However, a high percentage of our revenues has historically been generated in the third month of each fiscal quarter and concentrated in the latter part of that month. Orders that may exist at the end of a quarter and have not been shipped are not recognized as revenues and are included in revenue backlog.

Certain orders included in revenue backlog may be reduced, canceled or deferred by our customers. Our revenue backlog, as we define it, consists of firm orders received and includes both (i) orders where the customer has paid in advance of our performance obligations being fulfilled, and (ii) orders for future product deliveries or services that have not yet been invoiced by us. The expected timing of the recognition of revenue backlog into revenue is based on current estimates and could change based on a number of factors, including (i) the timing of delivery of products and services, (ii) customer cancellations or change orders, (iii) changes in the estimated period of time Implied Maintenance Release PCS is provided to customers or (iv) changes in accounting standards or policies. Implied Maintenance Release PCS, as we define it, is the implicit obligation to make such software updates available to customers over a period of time which represents implied post-contract customer support and is deemed to be a deliverable in each arrangement and accounted for as a separate element. As there is no industry standard definition of revenue backlog, our reported revenue backlog may not be comparable with other companies. Additional information on our revenue backlog can be found in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation.”

We provide customer care services directly through regional in-house and contracted support centers and major-market field service representatives and indirectly through dealers, value-added resellers and authorized third-party service providers. Depending on the solution, customers may choose from a variety of support offerings, including telephone and online technical support, on-site assistance, hardware replacement and extended warranty, and software upgrades. In addition to customer care

services, we offer a broad array of professional services, including installation, integration, planning and consulting services, and customer training.

### ***Manufacturing and Suppliers***

Our internal manufacturing operations consist primarily of the testing of subassemblies and components purchased from third parties, the duplication of software, and the configuration, final assembly and testing of board sets, software, related hardware components and complete systems. In addition to our internal manufacturing operations, we rely on a network of contractors around the globe to manufacture many of our products, components and subassemblies. Our products undergo testing and quality assurance at the final assembly stage. We depend on sole-source suppliers for certain key hardware product components and finished goods, including some critical items. Although we have procedures in place to mitigate the risks associated with our sole-sourced suppliers, we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain sole-sourced components or finished goods from alternative suppliers or that we will be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms without a material impact on our results of operations or financial position. For the risks associated with our use of contractors and sole-source vendors, see “Risk Factors” in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

Our company-operated manufacturing facilities, primarily for final assembly and testing of certain products, are located in: Dublin, Ireland and Mountain View, California. Our Dublin facility is ISO 14001, *Environmental Management System*, certified.

We and our contract manufacturers manufacture our products at a relatively limited number of different facilities located throughout the world, and, in most cases, the manufacturing of each of our products is concentrated in one or a few locations. An interruption in manufacturing capabilities at any of these facilities, as a result of equipment failure or other reasons, could reduce, delay or prevent the production of our products. Because some of our manufacturing or our contract manufacturer’s operations are located outside of the United States, including in Ireland, China and Thailand, those manufacturing operations are also subject to additional challenges and risks associated with international operations. For these and other risks associated with our manufacturing operations, see “Risk Factors” in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

### ***Research and Development***

We are committed to delivering best-in-class digital media content-creation solutions that are designed for the unique needs, skills and sophistication levels of our target customer markets. Having helped establish the digital media technology industry, we are building on a 25+ year heritage of innovation and leadership in developing content-creation solutions. We have research and development, or R&D, operations around the globe. Our R&D efforts are focused on the development of digital media content-creation, distribution, and monetization tools that operate primarily on the Mac and Windows platforms. Our R&D efforts also include networking and storage initiatives intended to deliver standards-based media transfer and media asset management tools, as well as stand-alone and network-attached media storage systems for workgroups. In addition to our internal R&D efforts, we outsource a significant portion of certain R&D projects to internationally based partners in Kiev, Ukraine and, to a lesser extent, Thailand. Our R&D expenditures for 2014, 2013 and 2012 were \$90.4 million, \$95.2 million and \$98.9 million, respectively, which represented approximately 17%, 17% and 16%, respectively, of our net revenues from continuing operations. For the risks associated with our use of partners for R&D projects, see “Risk Factors” in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

Our company-operated R&D operations are located in: Burlington, Massachusetts; Mountain View, California; Berkeley, California; Santa Cruz, California; Munich, Germany; Kaiserslautern, Germany; and Montreal, Canada. We also partner with a vendor in Ukraine for outsourced R&D services and a vendor in Thailand for hardware R&D services. We are in the process of expanding our own development activities to Taiwan.

### ***Intellectual Property***

We regard our software and hardware as proprietary and protect our proprietary interests under the laws of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets, as well as through contractual provisions.

We have obtained patents and have registered copyrights, trademarks and service marks in the United States and in many foreign countries. At December 31, 2014, we held 175 U.S. patents, with expiration dates through 2033, and had 32 patent applications pending with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. We have also registered or applied to register various trademarks and service marks in the United States and a number of foreign countries, including Avid, Avid Everywhere, Media Composer, Pro Tools and Sibelius. As a technology company, we regard our patents, copyrights, trademarks, service marks and trade secrets as being

among our most valuable assets, together with the innovative skills, technical competence and marketing abilities of our personnel.

Our software is licensed to end users pursuant to shrink-wrap, embedded, click-through or signed license agreements. Our products generally contain features to guard against unauthorized use. Policing unauthorized use of computer software is difficult, and software piracy is a persistent problem for us, as it is for the software industry in general. This problem is particularly acute in some of the international markets in which we operate. Although we attempt to protect our intellectual property rights through patents, trademarks, copyrights, licensing arrangements, maintaining certain technology as trade secrets and other measures, we cannot assure you that any patent, trademark, copyright or other intellectual property rights owned by us will not be invalidated, circumvented or challenged, that such intellectual property rights will provide competitive advantages to us, or that any of our pending or future patent applications will be issued with the claims, or the scope of the claims, sought by us, if at all. We cannot assure you that others will not develop technologies that are similar or superior to our technology, duplicate our technology or design around the patents that we own. In addition, effective patent, copyright and trade secret protection may be unavailable or limited in countries in which we do business or may do business in the future. For these and other risks associated with the protection of our intellectual property, see “Risk Factors” in Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

## **HISTORY AND EMPLOYEES**

Avid was incorporated in Delaware in 1987. We are headquartered in Burlington, Massachusetts, with operations in North America, South America, Europe, Asia and Australia. At December 31, 2014, our worldwide workforce consisted of 1,413 employees and 391 external contractors.

## **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We make available free of charge on our website, [www.avid.com](http://www.avid.com), copies of our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, our Current Reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports as soon as practicable after filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. Additionally, we will provide paper copies of all of these filings free of charge upon request. Alternatively, these reports can be accessed at the SEC’s Internet website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The information contained on our web site shall not be deemed incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

*You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below in addition to the other information included or incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K before making an investment decision regarding our common stock. If any of the following risks were to actually occur, our business, financial condition or operating results would likely suffer, possibly materially, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that adversely affect our business.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

**If we are unable to successfully execute on our strategy, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be adversely affected.**

We are in the process of transforming our business based on a strategy built on three pillars, Avid Everywhere, The Avid Advantage and the Avid Customer Association. As part of our corporate strategy we have organized our products in three suites, all built upon our MediaCentral Platform. The ongoing implementation of some of our strategy may require additional capital that we may not have access to on reasonable terms or at all. Additionally, our strategy is requiring us to develop expertise in new areas and establish new competencies either through talent acquisition or internal development, which we may not be able to successfully achieve. Moreover, the pace and scope of the transformation contemplated in our strategy increases the risk that not all of our strategic plans will deliver the expected benefits within the anticipated time frames, or at all. Furthermore, as a part of our strategy we are also identifying and executing on opportunities to reduce operating costs. If we are unable successfully to execute on our strategy, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be adversely affected.

**We operate in highly competitive markets, and our competitors may be able to draw upon a greater depth and breadth of resources than those that are available to us.**

We operate in highly competitive markets characterized by pressure to innovate, expand feature sets and functionality, accelerate new product releases and reduce prices. Markets for certain of our products also have limited barriers to entry. There is an additional risk of consolidation among our competitors, which could result in fewer, more effective competitors. Customers consider many factors when evaluating our products relative to those of our competitors, including innovation, ease of use, price, feature sets, functionality, reliability, performance, reputation, and training and support, and we may not compare favorably against our competitors in all respects. Our restatement process may have had a negative impact on our reputation among our customers. Some of our current and potential competitors have longer operating histories, greater brand recognition and substantially greater financial, technical, marketing, distribution and support resources than we do. As a result, they may be able to deliver greater innovation, respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in market demand, devote more resources to the development, marketing and sale of their products, successfully expand into emerging and other international markets, or price their products more aggressively than we can.

If our competitors are more successful than we are in developing products or in attracting and retaining customers, our financial condition and operating results could be adversely affected.

**The rapid evolution of the media industry is changing our customers' needs, businesses and revenue models, and if we cannot anticipate or adapt quickly, our business will be harmed.**

The media industry has rapidly and dramatically transformed over the past few years and is continuing to do so as free content, minimal entry costs for creation and distribution, and the expansion of mobile devices have become prevalent. As a result, our traditional customers' needs, businesses and revenue models are changing, often in ways that deviate from our core strengths and traditional bases. If we cannot anticipate these changes or adapt to them quickly, our business will be harmed. For example, our customers have to address the increasing digitization of the media industry, which requires the creation of a more seamless value chain between content creation and monetization. Furthermore, because of the consumerization of the media industry, there is more pressure to create media that can be repurposed in a variety of ways in an efficient manner. As a result of these industry changes, traditional advertising channels are also facing competition from web and mobile platforms and diminished revenues from traditional advertising will cause some customers' budgets for the purchase of our solutions to decline; this may be particularly true among local television stations, which in the past have been an important customer industry for us. Additionally,

our customers may also seek to pool or share facilities and resources with others in their industry and engage with providers of software as a service.

We continually assess new products and solutions for our customers and we continue to implement our Avid Everywhere strategy and platform designed to address changes in the industry by offering an open platform that will enable people to connect, collaborate, store, manage, distribute, share and monetize media assets; however, the changes in the industry may reduce demand for some of our existing products and services. Our competitive landscape continues to evolve as the media industry rapidly evolves. New or non-traditional competitors may arise or adapt in response to this evolution of the media industry, which could create downward price pressure on our products and solutions and reduce our market share and revenue opportunities.

**Our success depends in significant part on our ability to provide innovative products and solutions in response to dynamic and rapidly evolving market demand.**

To succeed in our market, we must deliver innovative products and solutions. Innovation requires both that we accurately predict future market trends and customer expectations and that we quickly adapt our development efforts in response. We also have the challenge of protecting our product roadmap and new product initiatives from leaks to competitors that might reduce or eliminate any innovative edge that we seek to gain. Predicting market trends is difficult, as our market is dynamic and rapidly evolving. Additionally, given the complex, sophisticated nature of our solutions and our typically lengthy product development cycles, we may not be able to rapidly change our product direction or strategic course. If we are unable to accurately predict market trends or adapt to evolving market conditions, our ability to capture customer demand will suffer and our market reputation and financial performance will be negatively affected. Even to the extent we make accurate predictions and possess the requisite flexibility to adapt, we may be able to pursue only a handful of possible innovations as a result of limited resources. Our success, therefore, further depends on our ability to identify and focus on the most promising innovations.

When we do introduce new products, our success depends on our ability to manage a number of risks associated with new products including but not limited to timely and successful product launch, market acceptance, and the availability of products in appropriate locations, quantities and costs to meet demand. For example, we have focused a significant part of our development efforts on developing our Avid Everywhere Platform, discussed in the preceding risk factor. There can be no assurance that these efforts will be successful in the near future, or at all, or that our competitors will not take significant market share in similar efforts. If we fail to develop new products and to manage new product introductions and transitions properly, our financial condition and operating results could be harmed.

**Our international operations expose us to legal, regulatory and other risks that we may not face in the United States.**

We derive more than half of our revenues from customers outside of the United States, and we rely on foreign contractors for the supply and manufacture of many of our products. We also conduct significant research and development activities overseas, including through third-party development vendors. For example, a significant part of our research and development is outsourced to contractors operating in Kiev, Ukraine and Thailand and we are in the process of expanding our own development activities to Taiwan and the Philippines. Our international operations are subject to a variety of risks that we may not face in the United States, including:

- the financial and administrative burdens associated with compliance with a myriad of environmental, tax and export laws, as well as other business regulations in foreign jurisdictions, including high compliance costs, inconsistencies among jurisdictions, and a lack of administrative or judicial interpretative guidance;
- reduced or varied protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- regional economic downturns;
- economic, social and political instability abroad and international security concerns in general;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- longer collection cycles for accounts receivable payment cycles and difficulties in enforcing contracts;
- difficulties in managing and staffing international implementations and operations, and executing our business strategy internationally;
- potentially adverse tax consequences, including the complexities of foreign value added or other tax systems and restrictions on the repatriation of earnings;
- increased financial accounting and reporting burdens and complexities;
- compliance with the applicable laws and regulations, including, for example, the EU Data Protection Directive, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, and the U.K. Bribery Act, particularly in emerging market countries;

- difficulties in maintaining effective internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls;
- costs and delays associated with developing products in multiple languages; and
- foreign exchange controls that may prevent or limit our ability to repatriate income earned in foreign markets.

Our overall success in international markets depends, in part, on our ability to succeed in differing legal, regulatory, economic, social and political conditions. We may not be successful in developing, implementing or maintaining policies and strategies that will be effective in managing these risks in each country where we do business. Our failure to manage these risks successfully, including developing appropriate contingency plans for our outsourced research and development work, could harm our international operations, reduce our international sales and increase our costs, thus adversely affecting our business, operating results and financial condition.

**We have a significant relationship with a development vendor operating in Kiev, Ukraine and manufacturing vendors operating in China and Thailand, and changes to those relationships may result in delays or disruptions that could harm our business.**

We rely on an offshore software development vendor for developing and servicing our products primarily from its offices in Kiev, Ukraine and manufacturing vendors for manufacturing certain of our products and developing hardware primarily in China and Thailand. If one of those vendors were, for any reason, to cease or experience significant disruptions in its operations, among others as a result of political unrest, we might be unable to replace it on a timely basis with a comparably priced provider. We would also have to expend time and resources to train any new development or manufacturing vendor. If any of the vendors were to suffer an interruption in its business, or experience delays, disruptions or quality control problems in development or manufacturing operations, or if we had to change development or manufacturing vendors, our ability to provide services to our customers would be delayed and our business, operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected.

**We operate in many different jurisdictions and we could be adversely affected by violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act and similar foreign anti-corruption laws.**

The FCPA, and similar foreign anti-corruption laws generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from offering, promising, authorizing, or making payments to foreign officials for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of such official in his or her official capacity, inducing the official to do any act in violation of his or her lawful duty, or to secure any improper advantage in obtaining or retaining business. Recent years have seen a substantial increase in the global enforcement of anti-corruption laws, with more frequent voluntary self-disclosures by companies, aggressive investigations and enforcement proceedings by both the DOJ and the SEC resulting in record fines and penalties, increased enforcement activity by non-U.S. regulators, and increases in criminal and civil proceedings brought against companies and individuals.

Our internal policies mandate compliance with these anti-corruption laws. We operate in many parts of the world that are recognized as having governmental corruption problems to some degree and where local customs and practices may not foster strict compliance with anti-corruption laws. Our continued operation and expansion outside the United States could increase the risk of such violations in the future. Despite our training and compliance programs, we cannot assure you that our internal control policies and procedures will protect us from unauthorized reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or agents. In the event that we believe or have reason to believe that our employees or agents have or may have violated applicable anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, we may be required to investigate or have outside counsel investigate the relevant facts and circumstances, which can be expensive and require significant time and attention from senior management. Violations of these laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, which could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations or financial condition.

**Failure of our information systems or breaches of data security could impact our business.**

Our systems and processes involve the storage and transmission of proprietary information and sensitive or confidential data, including personal information of employees, customers and others. In addition, we rely on information systems controlled by third parties. Information system failures, network disruptions and system and data security breaches, manipulation, destruction or leakage, whether intentional or accidental, could harm our ability to conduct our business, impede development, manufacture or shipment of products, interrupt or delay processing of transactions and reporting financial results or result in the unintentional disclosure of proprietary, sensitive or confidential information. With our development of Avid Everywhere with its public and private marketplaces and cloud based offerings, our and our customer's data and financial and proprietary information could

become more susceptible to such failures and data breaches. Additionally, significant or repeated reductions in the performance, reliability, security or availability of our information systems and network infrastructure could significantly harm our brand and reputation and ability to attract and retain existing and potential users, customers, advertisers and content providers.

Such information system failures or unauthorized access could be caused by our failure to adequately maintain and enhance these systems and networks, external theft or attack, misconduct by our employees, contractors, or vendors, or many other causes such as power failures, earthquake, fire or other natural disasters. Such information system failures or unauthorized access could expose us, our customers or the individuals affected to a risk of loss or misuse of this information, resulting in litigation and potential liability for us. In addition, the cost and operational consequences of implementing further data protection measures could be significant.

Additionally, the Avid Everywhere cloud based offerings depend on the availability and proper functioning of certain third-party services, including but not limited to cloud provider, database management, backup, monitoring and logging services. The failure or improper functioning of these third party services could lead to outages, security breaches and data losses, including loss of customer creative assets. If third-party services become unavailable, we may need to expend considerable resources identifying and integrating alternate providers.

**Our engagement of contractors for product development and manufacturing may reduce our control over those activities, provide uncertain cost savings and expose our proprietary assets to greater risk of misappropriation.**

We outsource a portion of our software development and our hardware design and manufacturing to contractors, both domestic and offshore. These relationships provide us with more flexible resource capabilities, access to global talent and cost savings, but also expose us to risks that may not exist or may be less pronounced with respect to our internal operations. We are able to exercise only limited oversight of our contractors, including with respect to their engineering and manufacturing processes, resource allocations, delivery schedules, security procedures and quality control. Language, cultural and time zone differences complicate effective management of contractors that are located abroad. Additionally, competition for talent in certain locations may lead to high turnover rates that disrupt development or manufacturing continuity. The manufacturers we use also manufacture products for other companies, including our competitors. Our contractors could choose to prioritize capacity for other users, increase the prices they charge us or reduce or eliminate deliveries to us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Moreover, if any of our third-party manufacturing suppliers suffer any damage to facilities, lose benefits under material agreements, experience power outages, lack sufficient capacity to manufacture our products, encounter financial difficulties or are unable to secure necessary raw materials from their suppliers, or suffer any other disruption or reduction in efficiency, we may encounter supply delays or disruptions. Pricing terms offered by contractors may be highly variable over time reflecting, among other things, order volume, local inflation and exchange rates. For example, during the past few years, including in 2014, most of our outsourced manufacturers have been in China, where the cost of manufacturing has been increasing and labor unrest and turn-over rates at manufacturers have been on the rise. Some of our contractor relationships are based on contract, while others operate on a purchase order basis, where we do not have the benefit of written protections with respect to pricing or other critical terms.

Many of our contractors require access to our intellectual property and our confidential and proprietary information to perform their services. Protection of these assets in relevant offshore locations may be less robust than in the United States. We must rely on policies and procedures we have instituted with our contractors and certain confidentiality and contractual provisions in our written agreements, to the extent they exist, for protection. These safeguards may be inadequate to prevent breaches. If a breach were to occur, available legal or other remedies may be limited or otherwise insufficient to compensate us for any resulting damages.

Certain of our contractor relationships involve complex and mission-critical dependencies. If any of the preceding risks were to occur, we might not be able to rapidly wind down these relationships or quickly transition to alternative providers.

**Our success depends in part on our ability to hire and retain competent and skilled management and technical, sales and other personnel.**



We are highly dependent on the continued service and performance of our management team and key technical, sales and other personnel and our success will depend in part on our ability to retain these employees in a competitive job market. If we fail to appropriately match the skill sets of our employees to our needs we may incur increased costs or experience challenges with execution of our strategic plan. We rely on cash bonuses and equity awards as significant compensation and retention tools for key personnel. In addition to compensation, we seek to foster an innovative work culture to retain employees. We also rely on the attractiveness of developing technology for the film, television and music industries as a means of retention. We continue to take actions to transform strategically, operationally and culturally and to achieve cost savings, all with the intent to drive improved operating performance both in the U.S and internationally. The uncertainty inherent in our transformational strategy and the resulting workload and stress may make it difficult to attract and retain key personnel and increase turnover of key officers and employees.

Our competitors may in some instances be able to offer a more established or more dynamic work environment, higher compensation or more opportunities to work with cutting-edge technology than we can. If we are unable to retain our key personnel or appropriately match skill sets with our needs, we would be required to expend significant time and financial resources to identify and hire new qualified personnel and to transfer significant internal historical knowledge, which might significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our business objectives.

**Potential acquisitions could be difficult to consummate and integrate into our operations, and they and investment transactions could disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value or impair our financial results.**

As part of our business strategy, from time to time we may acquire companies, technologies and products that we believe can improve our ability to compete in our existing customer markets or allow us to enter new markets. We may also pursue strategic investments. The potential risks associated with acquisitions and investment transactions include, but are not limited to:

- failure to realize anticipated returns on investment, cost savings and synergies;
- difficulty in assimilating the operations, policies and personnel of the acquired company;
- challenges in combining product offerings and entering into new markets in which we may not have experience;
- distraction of management's attention from normal business operations;
- potential loss of key employees of the acquired company;
- difficulty implementing effective internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures;
- impairment of relationships with customers or suppliers;
- possibility of incurring impairment losses related to goodwill and intangible assets; and
- unidentified issues not discovered in due diligence, which may include product quality issues or legal or other contingencies.

In order to complete an acquisition or investment transaction, we may need to obtain financing, including through the incurrence of borrowings or the issuance of debt or equity securities. This could potentially dilute stockholder value for existing stockholders. We may borrow to finance an acquisition, and the amount and terms of any potential future acquisition-related borrowings, as well as other factors, could affect our liquidity and financial condition and potentially our credit ratings. We may not be able to consummate such financings on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, in which case our ability to complete desired acquisitions or investments and to implement our business strategy, and as a result our financial results, may be materially impaired. In addition, our effective tax rate on an ongoing basis is uncertain, and business combinations and investment transactions could impact our effective tax rate. We may experience risks relating to the challenges and costs of closing a business combination or investment transaction and the risk that an announced business combination or investment transaction may not close. As a result, any completed, pending or future transactions may contribute to financial results that differ from the investment community's expectations in a given quarter.

**We obtain hardware product components and finished goods under sole-source supply arrangements, and any disruptions to these arrangements could jeopardize the manufacturing or distribution of certain of our hardware products.**

Although we generally prefer to establish multi-source supply arrangements for our hardware product components and finished goods, multi-source arrangements are not always possible or cost-effective. We consequently depend on sole-source suppliers for certain hardware product components and finished goods, including some critical items. We do not generally carry significant inventories of, and may not in all cases have guaranteed supply arrangements for, these sole-sourced items. If any of our sole-source suppliers were to cease, suspend or otherwise limit production or shipment (due to, among other things, macroeconomic events, political crises or natural or environmental disasters or other occurrences), or adversely modify supply terms or pricing,

our ability to manufacture, distribute and service our products may be impaired and our business could be harmed. We cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain sole-sourced components or finished goods, or acceptable substitutes, from alternative suppliers or that we will be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms. We may also be required to expend significant development resources to redesign our products to work around the exclusion of any sole-sourced component or accommodate the inclusion of any substitute component.

**We depend on the availability and proper functioning of certain third-party technology that we incorporate into or bundle with our products. Third-party technology may include defects or errors that could adversely affect the performance of our products. If third-party technology becomes unavailable, we may need to expend considerable resources integrating alternative third-party technology or developing our own substitute technology.**

We license third-party technology for incorporation into or bundling with our products. This technology may provide us with critical or strategic feature sets or functionality. The profit margin for each of our products depends in part on the royalty, license and purchase fees we pay in connection with third-party technology. To the extent we add additional third-party technology to our products and we are unable to offset associated costs, our profit margins may decline and our operating results may suffer. In addition to cost implications, third-party technology may include defects or errors that could adversely affect the performance of our products, which may harm our market reputation or adversely affect our product sales. Third-party technology may also include certain open source software code that if used in combination with our own software may jeopardize our intellectual property rights or limit our ability to sell through certain sales channels. If any third-party technology license expires, is terminated or ceases to be available on commercially reasonable terms, we may be required to expend considerable resources integrating alternative third-party technology or developing our own substitute technology. In the interim, sales of our products may be delayed or suspended or we may be forced to distribute our products with reduced feature sets or functionality.

**Lengthy procurement lead times and unpredictable life cycles and customer demand for some of our products may result in significant inventory risks.**

With respect to many of our products, particularly our audio products, we must procure component parts and build finished inventory far in advance of product shipments. Certain of these products may have unpredictable life cycles and encounter rapid technological obsolescence as a result of dynamic market conditions. We procure product components and build inventory based upon our forecasts of product life cycle and customer demand. If we are unable to accurately forecast product life cycle and customer demand or unable to manage our inventory levels in response to shifts in customer demand, the result may be insufficient, excess or obsolete product inventory. Insufficient product inventory may impair our ability to fulfill product orders and negatively affect our revenues, while excess or obsolete inventory may require a write-down on products and components to their net realizable value, which would negatively affect our results of operations.

**Our revenues and operating results depend significantly on our third-party reseller and distribution channels. Our failure to adequately manage the delivery model for our products and services could adversely affect our revenues and gross margins and therefore our profitability.**

We distribute many of our products indirectly through third-party resellers and distributors. We also distribute products directly to end-user customers. Successfully managing the interaction of our direct and indirect channel efforts to reach various potential customer industries for our products and services is a complex process. For example, in response to our direct sales strategies or for other business reasons, our current resellers and distributors may from time to time choose to resell our competitors' products in addition to, or in place of, ours. Moreover, since each distribution method has distinct risks and gross margins, our failure to identify and implement the most advantageous balance in the delivery model for our products and services could adversely affect our revenues and gross margins and therefore our profitability.

In addition, some of our resellers and distributors have rights of return, as well as inventory stock rotation and price protection. Accordingly, reserves for estimated returns and exchanges, and credits for price protection, are recorded as a reduction of revenues upon applicable product shipment, and are based upon our historical experience. Our reliance upon indirect distribution methods may reduce visibility to demand and pricing issues, and therefore make forecasting more difficult and, to the extent that returns exceed estimates, our revenues and operating results may be adversely affected.

**We may not be able to achieve the efficiencies, savings and other benefits anticipated from our cost reduction, margin improvement and other business optimization initiatives.**

We are continually reviewing and implementing programs throughout the company to reduce costs, increase efficiencies and enhance our business. We have in the past undertaken and expect to continue to undertake various restructuring activities and cost reduction initiatives in an effort to better align our organizational structure and costs with our strategy. In connection with these activities, we may experience a disruption in our ability to perform functions important to our strategy. Unexpected delays, increased costs, challenges with adapting our internal control environment to a new organizational structure, inability to retain and motivate employees or other challenges arising from these initiatives could adversely affect our ability to realize the anticipated savings or other intended benefits of these activities and could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and operating results.

**Our products may experience quality issues that could negatively impact our customer relationships, our market reputation and our operating results.**

Our software products, as is typical of sophisticated, complex software, occasionally include coding defects or errors (commonly referred to as “bugs”), which in some cases may interfere with or impair a customer’s ability to operate or use the software. Similarly, our hardware products could include design or manufacturing defects that could cause them to malfunction. Although we employ quality control measures, those measures are not designed or intended to detect and remedy all defects. The time and resources available to devote to quality control measures are, in part, dependent on other business considerations, such as meeting customer expectations with respect to release schedules. Any product defects could result in loss of customers or revenues, delays in revenue recognition, increased product returns, damage to our market reputation and significant warranty or other expense and could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and operating results.

**Our intellectual property and trade secrets are valuable assets that may be subject to third-party infringement and misappropriation.**

As a technology company, our intellectual property and trade secrets are among our most valuable assets. Infringement or misappropriation of these assets results in lost revenues to us and thereby ultimately reduces their value. We rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, as well as confidentiality procedures, contractual provisions and anti-piracy technology in certain of our products to protect our intellectual property and trade secrets. Most of these tools require vigilant monitoring of competitor and other third-party activities and of end-user usage of our products to be effective. These tools may not provide adequate protection in all instances, may be subject to circumvention, or may require a vigilance that in some cases exceeds our capabilities or resources. Additionally, our business model is increasingly focused on software products and as we offer more software products our revenues may be more vulnerable to loss through piracy, which could result in revenue losses for us. While we may seek to engage with those potentially infringing our intellectual property to negotiate a license for use, we also may seek legal recourse. The legal regimes of certain countries in which we operate may not protect our intellectual property or trade secrets to the same extent as do the laws of the United States. Regardless of jurisdiction, assuming legal protection exists and infringement or misappropriation is detected, any enforcement action that we may pursue could be costly and time-consuming, the outcome will be uncertain, and the alleged offender in some cases may seek to have our intellectual property rights invalidated. If we are unable to protect our intellectual property and trade secrets, our business could be harmed.

**Our results could be materially adversely affected if we are accused of, or found to be, infringing third parties’ intellectual property rights.**

Because of technological change in our industry, extensive and sometimes uncertain patent coverage, and the rapid issuance of new patents, it is possible that certain of our products or business methods may infringe the patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties. Companies in the technology industry own large numbers of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets and frequently enter into litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. Our technologies may not be able to withstand any third-party claims or rights against their use. We have received claims and are subject to litigation alleging that we infringe patents owned by third parties and may in the future be the subject to such claims and litigation. Regardless of the scope or validity of such patents or the merits of any patent claims by potential or actual litigants, we could incur substantial costs in defending intellectual property claims and litigation, and such claims and litigation could distract management’s attention from normal business operations. In addition, we provide indemnification provisions in

agreements with certain customers covering potential claims by third parties of intellectual property infringement. These agreements generally provide that we will indemnify customers for losses incurred in connection with an infringement claim brought by a third party with respect to our products, and we have received claims for such indemnification. The results of any intellectual property litigation to which we are, or may become, a party, or for which we are required to provide indemnification, may require us to:

- cease selling or using products or services that incorporate the challenged intellectual property;
- make substantial payments for legal fees, settlement payments or other costs or damages;
- obtain a license, which may not be available on reasonable terms, to sell or use the relevant technology, which such license could require royalties that would significantly increase our cost of goods sold; or
- redesign products or services to avoid infringement, which such redesign could involve significant costs and result in delayed and/or reduced sales of the affected products.

**If we are unable to sell our professional products through retail sales channels, our operating results could be adversely affected.**

Following the divestiture of certain of our consumer product lines in July 2012, we continue to have a presence in retail because our professional-level products are offered through specialty retail stores. Our ability to continue to sell our professional products through certain retail sales channels may be impaired because we will sell fewer types of products and fewer units through those channels, impacting retailers' willingness to carry our professional-level products.

**Unanticipated changes in our tax provisions, the adoption of new tax legislation or exposure to additional tax liabilities could affect our profitability.**

We are subject to income and other taxes in the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Our tax liabilities are affected by the amounts we charge for inventory, services, licenses and other items in intercompany transactions. We are also subject to ongoing tax audits in various jurisdictions. Tax authorities may disagree with our intercompany charges, cross-jurisdictional transfer pricing or other matters and assess additional taxes. We regularly assess the likely outcomes of these audits in order to determine the appropriateness of our tax provision. However, there can be no assurance that we will accurately predict the outcomes of these audits, and the amounts ultimately paid upon the resolution of an audit could be materially different from the amounts previously included in our income tax expense and therefore could have a material impact on our tax provision, net income and cash flows. In addition, our tax provision in the future could be adversely affected by changes to our operating structure, changes in the mix of earnings in countries with differing statutory tax rates, changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, changes in tax laws and the discovery of new information in the course of our tax return preparation process.

**We may be the subject of litigation, which, if adversely determined, could harm our business and operating results.**

We may be subject to claims arising in the normal course of business. The costs of defending any litigation, whether in cash expenses or in management time, could harm our business and materially and adversely affect our operating results and cash flows. An unfavorable outcome on any litigation matter could require that we pay substantial damages, or, in connection with any intellectual property infringement claims, could require that we pay ongoing royalty payments or prohibit us from selling certain of our products. In addition, we may decide to settle any litigation, which could cause us to incur significant settlement costs. A settlement or an unfavorable outcome on any litigation matter could have a material and adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

**A natural disaster or catastrophic event may significantly limit our ability to conduct business as normal and harm our business.**

Our operations and the operations of our customers are vulnerable to interruptions by natural disasters or catastrophic events. For example, we operate a complex, geographically dispersed business, which includes significant personnel, customers and facilities presence in California near major earthquake fault lines. We may not be able to protect our company from such catastrophic events and we are predominantly uninsured for business continuity losses and disruptions caused by catastrophic events. Disruption or failure of our or our customers' networks or systems, or injury or damage to either parties' personnel or physical infrastructure, caused by a natural disaster, public health crisis, terrorism, cyber attack, act of war or other catastrophic event may significantly limit our or our customers' ability to conduct business as normal, including our ability to communicate and transact with customers, suppliers, distributors and resellers, which may negatively affect our revenues and operating results.

Additionally, a natural disaster or catastrophic event could cause us or our customers to suspend all or a portion of operations for a significant period of time, result in a permanent loss of resources, and require the relocation of personnel and material to alternate facilities that may not be available or adequate. Such an event could also cause an indirect economic impact on our customers, which could impact our customers' purchasing decisions and reduce demand for our products and services. A prolonged disruption of our business could also damage our reputation, particularly among our global news organization customers who are likely to require our solutions and support during such time. Any of these factors could cause a material adverse impact on our financial condition and operating results.

### **Risks Related to Our Liquidity and Financial Performance**

#### **A significant decrease in our liquidity could negatively affect our business.**

Maintaining adequate liquidity is important to our business operations. We meet our liquidity needs primarily through cash generated by operations, which we have supplemented from time to time with borrowings under our credit facilities with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC, or Wells Fargo. Significant fluctuations in our cash balances could harm our ability to meet our immediate liquidity needs, impair our capacity to react to sudden or unexpected contractions or growth in our business, reduce our ability to withstand a sustained period of economic crisis, and impair our ability to compete with competitors with greater financial resources. In addition, fluctuations in our cash balances could cause us to draw on our credit facilities and therefore reduce available funds under the facilities, and could cause us to violate the liquidity covenant under our credit agreement (see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation - Liquidity and Capital Resources" in Item 7 of this Form 10-K). Furthermore, our credit agreement contains limitations on the amounts we may borrow at any time. Our Credit Agreement expires on October 1, 2015 and while we may choose to refinance our current credit facilities, we may not be successful in doing so on favorable terms, or at all. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow or borrow sufficient funds under our current credit agreement or refinance our credit facilities, our liquidity may significantly decrease, which could have an adverse effect on our business.

**We have deferred a significant portion of revenues from customer transactions occurring prior to 2011 to subsequent periods. The deferred revenues resulted in our reporting net income for the fiscal years 2012, 2013, and 2014. However, as deferred revenues from periods prior to 2011 are amortized, there are no assurances that we will be able to report net income in future periods.**

As a result of the restatement of our September 30, 2012 and prior financial statements, which was completed in 2014, we have deferred a significant portion of revenues from customer transactions occurring prior to 2011 to subsequent periods. The deferred revenue resulted in our reporting net income of approximately \$15 million in 2014, \$21 million in 2013, and \$93 million in 2012 and also adversely affected our stockholders' equity and working capital for those periods. As this deferred revenue is amortized, there are no assurances that we will be able to report net income in future periods. Our financial results and the impact of the deferred revenue are discussed in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7 of this Form 10-K. We cannot be certain when, or if, our operations will be profitable in future periods.

#### **Restrictions in our credit agreement may limit our activities.**

Our current credit agreement for our revolving credit facilities contains restrictive covenants that limit our ability to engage in activities that could otherwise benefit us, including limitations on our ability to make investments, incur additional indebtedness, issue equity and create liens. We are also required to meet a specified liquidity-based financial covenant under the terms of the credit agreement. Similar or additional restrictions and covenants may be included in any new credit facilities we may enter into on or prior to the expiration of our current facility on October 1, 2015. Failure to comply with any of these restrictions or covenants may result in an event of default under our current or future credit agreement, which could permit acceleration of any outstanding debt we may have in the future and require us to repay the debt before its scheduled due date. If an event of default were to occur, we might not have sufficient funds available to make the payments required. If we are unable to repay amounts owed, our lenders may be entitled to foreclose on and sell substantially all of our assets, which we have used to secure our borrowings under the credit agreement. In addition, our borrowings under the facility are secured by first priority liens on substantially all of our U.S. assets.

**Our revenues and operating results are difficult to predict and may fluctuate from period to period.**

Our results of operations have been and may continue to be subject to significant quarterly variation. Our results through 2016 will, in particular, be affected by the amortization of deferred revenues relating to periods prior to 2011. Our revenues and operating results for any particular quarter may also vary due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to, those enumerated under the section “Cautionary Note on Forward-Looking Statements,” appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K and:

- the timing of large or enterprise-wide sales and our ability to recognize revenues from such sales;
- demand planning and logistics;
- reliance on third-party reseller and distribution channels;
- changes in operating expenses;
- price protections and provisions for inventory obsolescence extended to resellers and distributors;
- seasonal factors, such as higher consumer demand at year-end; and
- complex accounting rules for revenue recognition.

The occurrence and interaction of these variables may cause our revenues and operating results to fluctuate from period to period. As a result, period-to-period comparisons of our revenues and operating results may not provide a good indication of our future performance.

**Our revenue backlog estimates are based on certain assumptions and are subject to unexpected adjustments and cancellations and backlog orders may not be timely converted to revenues in any particular fiscal period, if at all, or be indicative of our actual operating results for any future period.**

Our revenue backlog, as we define it, consists of firm orders received and includes both (i) orders where the customer has paid in advance of our performance obligations being fulfilled, which are reflected as deferred revenues on our balance sheet, and (ii) orders for future product deliveries or services that have not yet been invoiced by us. To the extent that our customers cancel their orders with us or reduce their requirements during a particular period for any reason, we will not realize revenue or profit from the associated revenue backlog. Even where a project proceeds as scheduled, it is possible that the customer may default and fail to pay amounts owed to us. Material delays, payment defaults or cancellations could reduce the amount of revenue backlog currently reported, and consequently, could inhibit the conversion of that backlog into revenues. Furthermore, orders included in our revenue backlog may not be profitable. We may experience variances in the realization of our revenue backlog because of project delays or cancellations resulting from external market factors and economic factors beyond our control. As a result, even if we realize all of the revenue from the projects in our revenue backlog, if our expenses associated with these projects are higher than expected, our results of operations and financial condition would be adversely affected.

**Fluctuations in foreign exchange rates may result in short-term currency exchange losses and could adversely affect our revenues from foreign markets and our manufacturing costs in the long term.**

Our international sales are, for the most part, transacted through foreign subsidiaries and generally in the currency of the end-user customers. Consequently, we are exposed to short-term currency exchange risks that may adversely affect our revenues, operating results and cash flows. The majority of our international sales are transacted in euros. To hedge against the dollar/euro exchange exposure of the resulting forecasted payables, receivables and cash balances, we may enter into foreign currency contracts. The success of our hedging programs depends on the accuracy of our forecasts of transaction activity in foreign currency. To the extent that these forecasts are over- or understated during periods of currency volatility, we may experience currency gains or losses. Our hedging activities may only offset a portion of the adverse financial impact resulting from unfavorable movement in dollar/euro exchange rates, which could adversely affect our financial position or results of operations.

Furthermore, the significance to our business of sales in Europe subjects us to risks associated with long-term changes in the dollar/euro exchange rate. A sustained strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the euro would decrease our expected future U.S. dollar revenues from European sales and could have a significant adverse effect on our overall profit margins. During the past few years, economic instability in Europe, including concern over sovereign debt in Greece, Italy, Ireland and certain other European Union countries, caused significant fluctuations in the value of the euro relative to those of other currencies, including the U.S. dollar. Continuing uncertainty regarding economic conditions, including the solvency of these countries and the stability of the Eurozone, could lead to significant long-term economic weakness and reduced economic growth in Europe, the occurrence of which, or the potential occurrence of which, could lead to a sustained strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the euro, adversely affecting the profitability of our European operations.

In addition, we source and manufacture many of our products in China and our costs may increase should the renminbi not remain stable with the U.S. dollar. Although the renminbi is pegged against a basket of currencies determined by the People's Bank of China, the renminbi may appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against the U.S. dollar in the long term. In addition, if China were to permit the renminbi to float to a free market rate of exchange, it is widely anticipated that the renminbi would appreciate significantly in value against U.S. dollar. An increase in the value of the renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have the effect of increasing the labor and production costs of our Chinese manufacturers in U.S. dollar terms, which may result in their passing such costs to us in the form of increased pricing, which would adversely affect our profit margins if we could not pass those price increases along to our customers.

**Our debt obligations may limit our ability to pursue investment opportunities and respond to business needs and economic and industry condition.**

In October 2010, we entered into four-year secured revolving credit facilities in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$60 million. On August 29, 2014, we extended the original maturity date of our revolving credit facilities from October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2015. The amount we are actually entitled to borrow at any time is limited by a formula in the agreement and may be less than \$60 million. Any indebtedness we incur under current or future credit facilities could have negative consequences, including, increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions; limiting our ability to obtain additional financing; limiting our ability to complete a merger or an acquisition; and limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business.

**If we are unable to satisfy our obligations under our credit agreement, our liquidity and ability to operate our business could be adversely affected.**

Our ability to satisfy our obligations under our current or future credit facilities will depend on our future operating performance and on economic, financial, competitive and other factors beyond our control. Our business may not generate sufficient cash flows to meet these obligations or to successfully execute our business strategy. If we are unable to meet our obligations under our current or future credit facilities, including our debt service obligations, or if we are unable to refinance our current credit facilities, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures or research and development expenditures, seek additional financing or equity capital, restructure or refinance our debt, or sell assets and our business could be adversely affected.

**Economic weakness and uncertainty could adversely affect our revenues, gross margins and expenses.**

Our business is impacted by global economic conditions, which have been in recent years and continue to be volatile. Specifically, our revenues and gross margins depend significantly on global economic conditions and the demand for our products and services in the markets in which we compete. Economic weakness and uncertainty have resulted, and may result in the future, in decreased revenue, gross margin, earnings or growth rates and difficulty managing inventory levels. Sustained uncertainty about global economic conditions may adversely affect demand for our products and services and could cause demand to differ materially from our expectations as customers curtail or delay spending on our products and services. Economic weakness and uncertainty also make it more difficult for us to make accurate forecasts of revenues, gross margins and expenses.

The inability of our customers to obtain credit in the future may impair their ability to make timely payments to us. Tightening of credit by financial institutions could also lead customers to postpone spending or to cancel, decrease or delay their existing or future orders with us. Customer insolvencies could negatively impact our revenues and our ability to collect receivables. Financial difficulties experienced by our suppliers or distributors could result in product delays, increased accounts receivable defaults and inventory challenges. In the event we are impacted by global economic weakness, we may record additional charges relating to restructuring costs or the impairment of assets and our business and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

**Risks related to our recent restatement, accounting review and internal controls**

**Our internal control over financial reporting and our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of December 31, 2014. We may not be able to properly remediate existing or future weaknesses or deficiencies in our internal controls, which could adversely affect our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements, harm our reputation, negatively impact our stock price and damage our business.**

In the second quarter of 2013, we determined that we needed to restate revenue for millions of customer transactions for interim and annual periods ended during the periods from January 1, 2005 to September 30, 2012 (the Restatement Periods) to correct errors in our historically issued financial statements. In addition, certain other adjustments arose in the Restatement Periods that were deemed material and were adjusted in the restated financial statements for the Restatement Periods. The errors in the misapplication of GAAP over revenue recognition and the other errors identified resulted from several control deficiencies that were in existence during the Restatement Periods. These control deficiencies individually and when aggregated represent material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and, as a result, we concluded that our internal control over financial reporting and our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of December 31, 2014.

As described in Part II, Item 9A, “Controls and Procedures,” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, due to the limited time between (i) the completion of the restatement and related filing of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 and the Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly periods in 2014 and (ii) management’s assessment of the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, we have not had sufficient time to fully remediate the aforementioned deficiencies and/or there was insufficient passage of time to evidence that the controls that were implemented during 2014 were effective.

While we continue with our efforts to remediate the identified weaknesses, we cannot assure you that our remediation efforts will be adequate to allow us to conclude that such controls will become effective during fiscal year 2015. We also cannot assure you that additional material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting will not arise or be identified in the future. We intend to continue our control remediation activities and also to continue to improve our operational, information technology, financial systems, and infrastructure, procedures and controls, as well as to continue to expand, train, retain, and manage our personnel who are essential to effective internal control. In doing so, we will continue to incur expenses and expend management time on compliance-related issues.

If we fail to successfully remediate our material weaknesses and implement appropriate controls, we may not be able to prevent or detect a material misstatement in our financial statements on a timely basis or at all. Such misstatements could result in a future restatement of our financial statements, could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations, or could cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, leading to a decline in our stock price or litigation. Furthermore, our reputation could be harmed and our customers’ and partners’ confidence in us may be impaired, all of which could damage our business. For a discussion of the material weaknesses, please see Part II, Item 9A, “Controls and Procedures,” of this Form 10-K.

**We cannot assure you that our financial statement preparation and reporting processes are or will be adequate or that future restatements will not be required.**

While we have, following the restatement, significantly changed and enhanced our regular financial statement preparation and reporting processes (as described elsewhere in this report), as of the filing date of this report, previously identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting have not have been fully remediated and we continue to:

- make changes to our finance organization;
- adopt new accounting and reporting processes and procedures;
- enhance our revenue recognition and other existing accounting policies and procedures;
- introduce new or enhanced accounting systems and processes; and
- improve our internal control over financial reporting.

We cannot assure you that the changes and enhancements made to date, or those that are still in process, are adequate, will operate as expected, or will be completed in a timely fashion (if still in process). As a result, we cannot assure you that we will not discover additional errors, that future financial reports will not contain material misstatements or omissions, that future restatements will not be required, that we will be able to timely complete our remaining SEC filings for periods subsequent to this report, or that we will be able to stay current with our reporting obligations in the future.

**We have been named in class action lawsuits related to the circumstances that gave rise to our extended filing delay and recent restatement, and such delays and restatement continue to create the risk of further litigation against us, which could be expensive and could damage our business.**

We and certain of our former executive officers have been named in class action lawsuits relating to our recent restatement. While we have reached an agreement in principle to settle the class action lawsuit, that settlement may not become final and the class action and any future litigation or action that may be filed against us, our current or former directors or officers may be time



consuming and expensive, and may distract management from the conduct of our business. Any such litigation or action could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations, and may expose us to costly indemnification obligations to current or former officers, directors, or other personnel, regardless of the outcome of such matter.

**Following our disclosure of the accounting issues giving rise to our restatement we became subject to inquiries from the SEC and the Department of Justice. These government inquiries or any future inquiries to which we may become subject could result in penalties and/or other remedies that could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operation.**

Following our disclosure of the accounting matters giving rise to the restatement we became subject to inquiries from the SEC and the Department of Justice. We have fully cooperated, and intend to continue to fully cooperate, if called upon to do so, with the SEC and the DOJ regarding this matter. We have not received any inquiries from either agency in the past 12 months but have no assurance that one or both will not further pursue the matter.

We cannot predict the outcome of any of the foregoing unresolved proceedings or whether we will face additional government inquiries, investigations, or other actions related to these or other matters. An adverse ruling in any SEC enforcement action or other regulatory proceeding could impose upon us fines, penalties, or other remedies, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. Even if we are successful in defending against an SEC enforcement action or other regulatory proceeding, if any, such an action or proceeding may be time consuming, expensive, and distracting from the conduct of our business and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In the event of any such action or proceeding, we may also become subject to costly indemnification obligations to current or former officers, directors, or employees, who may not be covered by insurance.

**We may not have sufficient insurance to cover our liability in any current or future litigation claims either due to coverage limits or as a result of insurance carriers seeking to deny coverage of such claims.**

We face a variety of litigation-related liability risks, including liability for indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) current and former directors, officers, and employees under certain circumstances, pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, bylaws, other applicable agreements, and/or Delaware law.

Our directors and officers were included in a director and officer liability insurance policy, which covers all our directors and officers. Our insurance coverage under our policies may not be adequate to cover any indemnification or other claims against us. In addition, the underwriters of our present coverage may seek to avoid coverage in certain circumstances based upon the terms of the respective policies, in which case we would have to self-fund any indemnification amounts owed to our directors and officers and bear any other uninsured liabilities.

If we do not have sufficient directors and officers insurance coverage under our present or historical insurance policies, or if our insurance underwriters are successful in avoiding coverage, our results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

**The previous delay in completing our financial statements, and any future failure to timely file required periodic reports with the SEC, may adversely affect our ability to raise, and the cost of raising, future capital.**

Until we filed our quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2014, which was filed on November 13, 2014, we were delinquent in our financial reporting obligations. Although we are current in our reporting obligations as of the date of filing of this annual report on Form 10-K, we will remain ineligible to use Form S-3 to register securities until we have timely filed all required periodic reports under the Exchange Act for at least twelve calendar months. During this time, we would need to use Form S-1 to register securities with the SEC (whether for capital raising transactions by us or to permit the resale of our securities by security holders), or issue such securities in private placements. Either of these alternatives entails greater costs, and may require more time to effect, than registering securities on Form S-3. As a result, our ability to raise capital, and the cost of raising future capital, could be adversely affected.

### **Risks Related to Our Stock**

**The market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be volatile.**

As a result of the delay in filing our periodic reports with the SEC, our common stock was suspended from trading on NASDAQ effective February 25, 2014 and formally de-listed effective May 2, 2014. Our common stock was relisted for trading on NASDAQ on December 8, 2014. Prior to and during the suspension of trading from NASDAQ as well as following our relisting on NASDAQ, the market price of our common stock has experienced volatility. Our stock may continue to fluctuate substantially in the future in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to:

- period-to-period variations in our revenues or operating results;
- our failure to accurately forecast revenues or operating results;
- our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements;
- whether our results meet analysts' expectations;
- market reaction to significant corporate initiatives or announcements;
- our ability to innovate;
- our relative competitive position within our markets;
- shifts in markets or demand for our solutions;
- changes in our relationships with suppliers, resellers, distributors or customers;
- our commencement of, or involvement in, litigation;
- short sales, hedging or other derivative transactions involving shares of our common stock; and
- shifts in financial markets.

Additionally, broader financial market and global economic trends may affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance.

**Provisions in our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and stockholder rights plan may have the effect of discouraging advantageous offers for our business or common stock and limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.**

Our certificate of incorporation, bylaws, and the provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law include provisions that may have the effect of discouraging or preventing a change of control. In addition, we have a stockholder rights plan that may have the effect of discouraging or preventing a change of control. These provisions could limit the price that our stockholders might receive in the future for shares of our common stock.

#### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

#### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We lease approximately 173,000 square feet in two facilities in Burlington, Massachusetts for our principal corporate and administrative offices, as well as for significant R&D activities. The leases for these facilities expire in May 2020. We also lease 106,000 square feet in Mountain View, California, primarily for R&D, product management and manufacturing activities.

We lease approximately 26,000 square feet of office space in Iver Heath, United Kingdom for our European headquarters, which includes administrative, sales and support functions, and 41,000 square feet in Dublin, Ireland for the final assembly and distribution of our products in Europe. We also lease approximately 8,000 square feet in Singapore for our Asian headquarters.

We also lease office space for sales operations and research and development in several other domestic and international locations.

### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

#### ***Securities Class Action Lawsuits***

In March 2013 and May 2013, two purported securities class action lawsuits were filed against us and certain of our former executive officers seeking unspecified damages in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts. In July 2013, the two cases were consolidated and the original plaintiffs agreed to act as co-plaintiffs in the consolidated case. In September 2013, the co-plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended complaint on behalf of those who purchased our common stock between October 23, 2008 and March 20, 2013. The consolidated amended complaint, which named us, certain of our current and former executive officers and our former independent accounting firm as defendants, purported to state a claim for violation of federal securities laws as a result of alleged violations of the federal securities laws pursuant to Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. In October 2013, we filed a motion to dismiss the consolidated amended complaint, resulting in the dismissal of some of the claims, and the dismissal of Mr. Hernandez and one of the two plaintiffs from the case. The discovery portion of the proceedings ended in October 2014 and the matter was scheduled for trial in March 2015. However, subsequent to the discovery portion of the trial we began settlement discussions with the remaining plaintiffs together with our former auditors, Ernst & Young, and in December 2014 we agreed in principle to settle the case for \$2.6 million, of which our insurance company will pay \$2.5 million and Ernst & Young, will pay the remainder. The finalization of this settlement is subject to a number of procedural steps, including approval by the court, which likely will not be complete until later this year. Should the settlement not become final for any reason, the matter would proceed to trial.

#### ***Stockholder Derivative Litigation***

In June 2013, a purported stockholder of the Company filed a derivative complaint against us as nominal defendant and certain of our current and former directors and officers in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts. The complaints alleged various violations of state law, including breaches of fiduciary duties, waste of corporate assets and unjust enrichment. The derivative complaint sought, *inter alia*, a monetary judgment, equitable and/or injunctive relief, restitution, disgorgement and a variety of purported corporate governance reforms. On October 30, 2013, the complaint was dismissed without prejudice. On November 26, 2013, our Board received a demand letter from the plaintiff in the dismissed derivative suit, demanding that our Board investigate, address and commence proceedings against certain of our directors, officers, employees and agents based on conduct identified in the dismissed complaint. In December 2013, our Board created a committee to conduct an investigation into the allegations in the demand letter. On October 29, 2014, our Board, based on the committee's final recommendation, formally decided not to take action in response to the demand letter.

#### ***SEC Inquiry***

In April and May 2013, we received a document preservation request and inquiry from the SEC Division of Enforcement and a federal grand jury subpoena from the Department of Justice requesting certain documents, including in particular documents related to our disclosures regarding our accounting review and revenue transactions. We produced documents responsive to such requests and provided regular updates to the authorities on our accounting evaluation and intend to continue to cooperate fully with the authorities should we receive any further inquiries or requests. However, we have not received any such further inquiries or requests since briefing the authorities over twelve months ago and, although there can be no assurance, we believe that, based on information currently available, neither any further action in this matter nor the outcome of these inquiries will have a material adverse impact on our overall operations, financial condition or liquidity.

#### ***Other Litigation***

Our industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent claims and litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. In addition to the legal proceedings described above, we are involved in legal proceedings from time to time arising from the normal course of business activities, including claims of alleged infringement of intellectual property

rights and contractual, commercial, employee relations, product or service performance, or other matters. We do not believe these matters will have a material adverse effect on our financial statements. However, the outcome of legal proceedings and claims brought against us is subject to significant uncertainty. Therefore, our financial position or results of operations may be negatively affected by the unfavorable resolution of one or more of these proceedings for the period in which a matter is resolved. See Part I, Item 1A, “Risk Factors.” Our results could be materially adversely affected if we are accused of, or found to be, infringing third parties’ intellectual property rights.

#### **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not Applicable.

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Due to the restatement of our September 30, 2012 and prior financial statements, and the delay in filing our periodic reports with the SEC, we were unable to comply with the listing standards of NASDAQ and our common stock was suspended from trading effective February 25, 2014 and formally de-listed effective May 2, 2014. Following the suspension of trading, our common stock traded on the OTC Pink Tier under the symbol AVID. After we completed the restatement and became current in our SEC reporting obligations, our common stock resumed trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol AVID, effective December 8, 2014. The table below shows the high and low sales prices of our common stock for each calendar quarter of the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013.

	2014		2013	
	High	Low	High	Low
First Quarter	\$8.29	\$4.93	\$7.99	\$6.27
Second Quarter	\$7.64	\$6.10	\$7.01	\$5.88
Third Quarter	\$10.55	\$7.45	\$6.30	\$5.22
Fourth Quarter	\$14.48	\$9.25	\$8.89	\$6.16

On March 13, 2015, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$14.63 per share. The approximate number of holders of record of our common stock at March 13, 2015 was 325. This number does not include stockholders for whom shares were held in a "nominee" or "street" name.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Our credit agreement with Wells Fargo prohibits us from declaring or paying any dividends in cash on our capital stock.

#### *Stock Performance Graph*

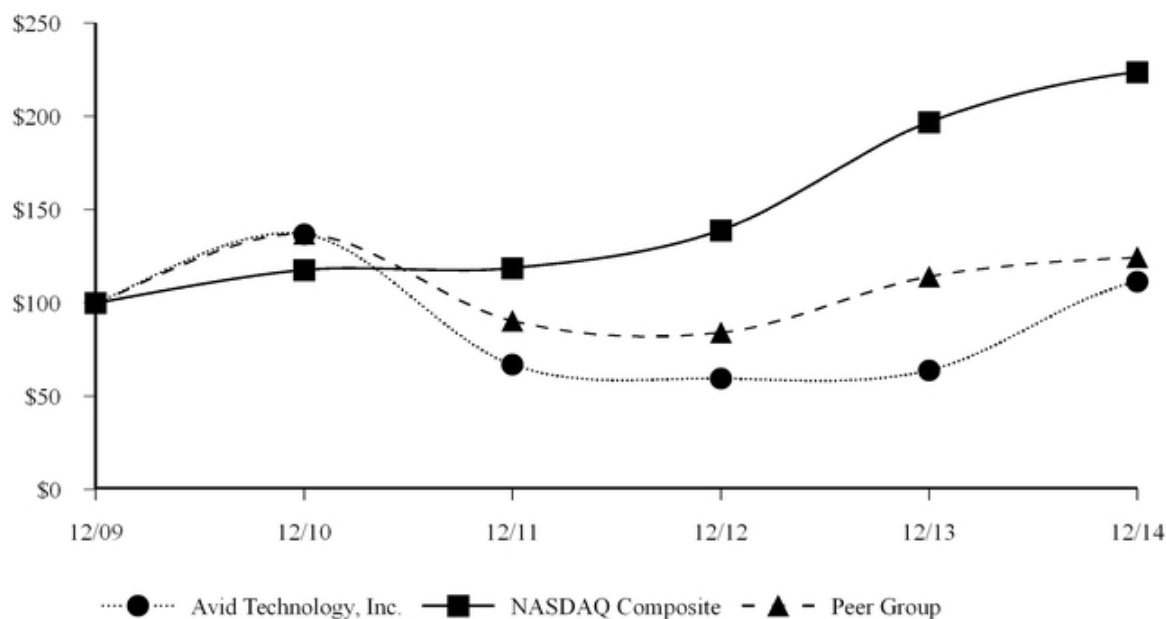
The following graph compares the cumulative stockholder return on our common stock during the period from December 31, 2009 through December 31, 2014 with the cumulative return during the period for:

- the NASDAQ Composite Index (all companies traded on NASDAQ Capital, Global or Global Select Markets),
- the Avid Peer Group Index (see details following the graph).

This comparison assumes the investment of \$100 on December 31, 2009 in our common stock, the NASDAQ Market Index and the Avid Peer Group Index, and assumes that dividends, if any, were reinvested.

## COMPARISON OF FIVE-YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN

Among Avid Technology, Inc., the NASDAQ Composite Index,  
and the Avid Peer Group



Because our products and services are diverse, we do not believe any single published industry index is appropriate for comparing stockholder return. As a result, we compare our common stock returns to a peer group index, which was composed of NASDAQ-traded companies selected by Avid to best represent its peers based on various criteria, including industry classification, number of employees and market capitalization.

The composition of the Avid Peer Group Index is dictated by the peer group selected by the compensation committee of Avid's board of directors for its reference in setting executive compensation. The compensation committee seeks generally to include companies with similar product and service offerings to those of Avid while also achieving a balance of smaller and larger sized peer companies in terms of market capitalizations and revenue.

The Avid Peer Group Index for 2014 was composed of: Dolby Laboratories, Inc., Harmonic Inc., Imation Corp., Mentor Graphics Corporation, National Instruments Corporation, Pegasystems Inc., Progress Software Corporation, QLogic Corporation, Quantum Corporation, RealD Inc., RealNetworks, Inc., Rovi Corporation, Synaptics, Inc., and Verint Systems Inc.

The Avid Peer Group Index is weighted based on market capitalization.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected condensed consolidated financial data below should be read in conjunction with Item 7, “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and Item 8, “Financial Statements and Supplementary Financial Information,” included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. The selected condensed consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 and for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The selected condensed consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2011 and 2010 and for the year ended December 31, 2010 has been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements, which were prepared on the same basis as our audited financial statements and reflect adjustments to our previously filed consolidated financial statements. See Note B to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 for information regarding changes to our revenue recognition policies and divestitures that may affect the comparability of the selected condensed consolidated financial data presented.

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS DATA:

(in thousands, except per share data)

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
Net revenues (1)	\$ 530,251	\$ 563,412	\$ 635,703	\$ 766,885	\$ 403,518
Cost of revenues	204,471	223,909	249,008	261,718	264,860
Gross profit	325,780	339,503	386,695	505,167	138,658
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	90,390	95,249	98,879	111,129	113,682
Marketing and selling	133,049	133,890	153,481	163,204	161,963
General and administrative	81,181	77,578	52,066	50,732	56,479
Amortization of intangible assets	1,626	2,648	4,254	8,528	9,743
Restructuring (recoveries) costs, net	(165)	5,370	24,838	6,534	20,167
Total operating expenses	306,081	314,735	333,518	340,127	362,034
Operating income (loss) from continuing operations	19,699	24,768	53,177	165,040	(223,376)
Other expense, net	(2,783)	(676)	(2,041)	(1,945)	(513)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	16,916	24,092	51,136	163,095	(223,889)
Provision for income taxes	2,188	2,939	4,049	635	1,796
Income (loss) from continuing operations, net of tax (1)	14,728	21,153	47,087	162,460	(225,685)
Discontinued operations: (2)					
Gain on divestiture of consumer business	—	—	37,972	—	—
Income from divested operations	—	—	7,832	63,907	38,150
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	45,804	63,907	38,150
Net income (loss)	\$ 14,728	\$ 21,153	\$ 92,891	\$ 226,367	\$ (187,535)
Income (loss) per share - basic:					
Income (loss) per share from continuing operations, net of tax – basic	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.54	\$ 1.21	4.23	(5.96)
Income per share from discontinued operations – basic	—	—	1.18	1.66	1.01
Net income (loss) per common share – basic	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.54	\$ 2.39	\$ 5.89	\$ (4.95)
Income (loss) per share - diluted:					
Income (loss) per share from continuing operations, net of tax – diluted	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.54	\$ 1.21	4.22	(5.96)
Income per share from discontinued operations – diluted	—	—	1.18	1.65	1.01
Net income (loss) per common share – diluted	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.54	\$ 2.39	\$ 5.87	\$ (4.95)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – basic	39,147	39,044	38,804	38,435	37,895
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – diluted	39,267	39,070	38,836	38,534	37,895

- (1) Our revenues and operating results for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 have been affected by the deferral of revenues from customer transactions occurring prior to 2011. On January 1, 2011, we adopted ASU No. 2009-14. Substantially all revenue arrangements prior to January 1, 2011 were generally recognized on a ratable basis over the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS. Subsequent to January 1, 2011, product revenues are generally recognized upon delivery and Implied Maintenance PCS and other service and support elements are recognized as services are rendered. See our policy on “Revenue Recognition” in Note B to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Form 10-K for a further discussion of the effects of the changes to our revenue recognition policies on our financial results.

- (2) On July 2, 2012, we exited our consumer business through a sale of the assets of that business. The disposition of our consumer business qualified for presentation as discontinued operations. The accompanying financial statements have been reclassified for all periods presented to report the consumer business as a discontinued operation.

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET DATA:**  
(in thousands)

	As of December 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$ 25,056	\$ 48,203	\$ 70,390	\$ 32,855	\$ 42,782
Working capital deficit	(157,170)	(133,009)	(95,997)	(227,544)	(311,649)
Total assets	191,599	235,142	294,361	340,590	784,643
Deferred revenues (current and long-term amounts)	414,840	466,832	558,485	697,124	937,624
Long-term liabilities	222,641	270,580	346,871	346,862	520,709
Total stockholders' deficit	(341,070)	(359,335)	(385,592)	(490,874)	(310,335)

**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

**EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW**

***Our Company***

We provide an open, integrated, and comprehensive technology platform, along with applications and services that enable the creation, distribution, and monetization of audio and video content. Specifically, we develop, market, sell, and support software and hardware for digital media content production, management and distribution. Digital media are video, audio or graphic elements in which the image, sound or picture is recorded and stored as digital values, as opposed to analog or tape-based signals. Our products are used in production and post-production facilities; film studios; network, affiliate, independent and cable television stations; recording studios; live-sound performance venues; advertising agencies; government and educational institutions; corporate communication departments; and by independent video and audio creative professionals, as well as aspiring professionals. Projects produced using our products include feature films, television programming, live events, news broadcasts, commercials, music, video and other digital media content.

Our mission is to create the most powerful and collaborative media network that enables the creation, distribution and monetization of the most inspiring content in the world. Guided by our Avid Everywhere strategic vision, we strive to deliver the industry's most open, innovative and comprehensive media platform connecting content creation with collaboration, asset protection, distribution and consumption for the media in the world – from the most prestigious and award-winning feature films, music recordings, and television shows, to live concerts and news broadcasts. We have been honored over time for our technological innovation with 14 Emmy Awards, one Grammy Award, two Oscar statuettes and the first ever America Cinema Editors Technical Excellence Award. Our solutions were used in all 2015 Oscar nominated films for Best Picture, Best Editing, Best Sound Editing and Best Sound Mixing.

Our strategy is built on three pillars, Avid Everywhere, The Avid Advantage and the Avid Customer Association. Avid Everywhere, introduced in April 2013, is our strategic vision for connecting creative professionals and media organizations with their audiences in a more powerful, efficient, collaborative, and profitable way. Central to the Avid Everywhere vision is the Avid MediaCentral Platform, an open, extensible, and customizable foundation that streamlines and simplifies workflows by tightly integrating all Avid or third party products and services that run on top of it. The platform provides secure and protected access, which enables the creation and delivery of content faster and easier through a set of modular application suites that together represent an open, integrated, and flexible media production and distribution environment for the media industry. The Avid Advantage complements Avid Everywhere by offering a new standard in service, support and education to enable our customers to derive more efficiency from their Avid investment. Finally, the Avid Customer Association, or ACA, created in September 2013, is an association run for and by a dedicated group of media community visionaries, thought leaders and users. The ACA is



designed to provide essential strategic leadership to the media industry, facilitate collaboration between Avid and key industry leaders and visionaries, and deepen relationships between our customers and us. As a part of our strategy, we are continuing to focus on cost reductions and are continually reviewing and implementing programs throughout the company to reduce costs, increase efficiencies and enhance our business, including by shifting a portion of our employee base to lower cost regions, such as our newly opened offices in Taiwan and the Philippines and other locations in the U.S. and elsewhere that we are planning to open.

## ***Financial Summary***

### **Revenues**

Net revenues from continuing operations were \$530.3 million, \$563.4 million and \$635.7 million, respectively, for 2014, 2013 and 2012. These decreases in revenues from continuing operations were primarily the result of lower amortization of deferred revenues (that is, lower recognition of revenue backlog) attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010, which, due to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13, *Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements, an amendment to ASC Topic 605*, or ASU No. 2009-13, and ASU No. 2009-14, *Certain Revenue Arrangements That Include Software Elements, an amendment to ASC Subtopic 985-605*, as described further in “Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates,” resulted in many of our product orders qualifying for upfront revenue recognition; whereas, prior to adoption the same orders required ratable recognition over periods of up to eight years. Revenue backlog associated with transactions executed prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 and ASU No. 2009-14 will continue to decline through 2016, before the balance is largely amortized, contributing less revenue each period. As a result of the change in accounting standards, even with consistent or increasing aggregate order values, we will experience significant declines in revenues, deferred revenues and revenue backlog in the coming years as revenue backlog associated with transactions occurring prior to January 1, 2011 decreases each year without being replaced by comparable revenue backlog from new transactions. After consideration of this change in accounting standards, there have been no other significant changes in our revenues.

### **Gross Margin Percentage**

Our gross margin percentage from continuing operations increased meaningfully to 61.4% in 2014, compared to 60.3% for 2013. The increase in gross margin was primarily due to cost reduction initiatives, partially offset by the impact of the previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010, which carry a 100% gross margin.

### **Operating Expenses**

Our total operating expenses from continuing operations for 2014 decreased to \$306.1 million, from \$314.7 million for 2013. This decrease was largely due to decreased restructuring costs and research and development expenses in 2014, partially offset by an increase in our general and administrative expenses.

### **Liquidity**

At December 31, 2014, our cash balance was \$25.1 million, a decrease of \$23.1 million from December 31, 2013. The decrease in our cash balance was largely the result of professional, legal and consulting fees related to the restatement of our September 30, 2012 and prior financial statements, and to a lesser extent, restructuring-related expenditures. At December 31, 2014, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Credit Agreement, with total availability of approximately \$29.3 million. On August 29, 2014, we entered into an amendment to our Credit Agreement, extending the maturity date from October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2015. For a further discussion of our liquidity and cash flows, please see “Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We regularly reevaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to the following: revenue recognition and allowances for sales returns and exchanges; stock-based compensation; income tax assets and liabilities; and restructuring charges and accruals. We base our estimates and judgments on historical experience and various other factors we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the amounts of revenues and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

We believe the following critical accounting policies most significantly affect the portrayal of our financial condition and involve our most difficult and subjective estimates and judgments.

### ***Revenue Recognition and Allowance for Sales Returns and Exchanges***

#### **General**

We commence revenue recognition when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable and collection is reasonably assured. Generally, the products we sell do not require significant production, modification or customization. Installation of our products is generally routine, consists of implementation and configuration and does not have to be performed by us.

At the time of a sales transaction, we make an assessment of the collectability of the amount due from the customer. Revenues are recognized only if it is reasonably assured that collection will occur. When making this assessment, we consider customer credit-worthiness and historical payment experience. If it is determined from the outset of the arrangement that collection is not reasonably assured, revenues are recognized on a cash basis, provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are satisfied. At the outset of the arrangement, we also assess whether the fee associated with the order is fixed or determinable and free of contingencies or significant uncertainties. When assessing whether the fee is fixed or determinable, we consider the payment terms of the transaction, our collection experience in similar transactions without making concessions, and our involvement, if any, in third-party financing transactions, among other factors. If the fee is not fixed or determinable, revenues are recognized only as payments become due from the customer, provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are met. If a significant portion of the fee is due after our normal payment terms, we evaluate whether we have sufficient history of successfully collecting past transactions with similar terms without offering concessions. If that collection history is sufficient, revenue recognition commences, upon delivery of the products, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are satisfied. If we were to make different judgments or assumptions about any of these matters, it could cause a material increase or decrease in the amount of revenues reported in a particular period.

We often receive multiple purchase orders or contracts from a single customer or a group of related customers that are evaluated to determine if they are, in effect, part of a single arrangement. In situations when we have concluded that two or more orders with the same customer are so closely related that they are, in effect, parts of a single arrangement, we account for those orders as a single arrangement for revenue recognition purposes. In other circumstances, when we have concluded that two or more orders with the same customer are independent buying decisions, such as an earlier purchase of a product and a subsequent purchase of a software upgrade or maintenance contract, we account for those orders as separate arrangements for revenue recognition purposes.

For many of our products, there has been an ongoing practice of Avid making available at no charge to customers minor feature and compatibility enhancements as well as bug fixes on a when-and-if-available basis, or collectively Software Updates, for a period of time after initial sales to end users. The implicit obligation to make such Software Updates available to customers over a period of time represents implied post-contract customer support, which is deemed to be a deliverable in each arrangement and is accounted for as a separate element (referred to by us as Implied Maintenance Release PCS).

We enter into certain contractual arrangements that have multiple elements, one or more of which may be delivered subsequent to the delivery of other elements. These multiple-deliverable arrangements may include products, support, training, professional services and Implied Maintenance Release PCS. For these multiple-element arrangements, we allocate revenue to each

deliverable of the arrangement based on the relative selling prices of the deliverables. In such circumstances, we first determine the selling price of each deliverable based on (i) VSOE of fair value if that exists; (ii) third-party evidence of selling price, or TPE, when VSOE does not exist; or (iii) best estimate of the selling price, or BEBP, when neither VSOE nor TPE exists. Revenue is then allocated to the non-software deliverables as a group and to the software deliverables as a group using the relative selling prices of each of the deliverables in the arrangement based on the selling price hierarchy. Our process for determining BEBP for deliverables for which VSOE or TPE does not exist involves significant management judgment. In determining BEBP, we consider a number of data points, including:

- the pricing established by management when setting prices for deliverables that are intended to be sold on a standalone basis;
- contractually stated prices for deliverables that are intended to be sold on a standalone basis;
- the pricing of standalone sales that may not qualify as VSOE of fair value due to limited volumes or variation in prices; and
- other pricing factors, such as the geographical region in which the products are sold and expected discounts based on the customer size and type.

In determining a BEBP for Implied Maintenance Release PCS, which we do not sell separately, we consider (i) the service period for the Implied Maintenance Release PCS, (ii) the differential in value of the Implied Maintenance Release PCS deliverable compared to a full support contract, (iii) the likely list price that would have resulted from our established pricing practices had the deliverable been offered separately, and (iv) the prices a customer would likely be willing to pay.

We estimate the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS based on the length of time the product version purchased by the customer is planned to be supported with Software Updates. If facts and circumstances indicate that the original service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS for a product has changed significantly after original revenue recognition has commenced, we will modify the remaining estimated service period accordingly and recognize the then-remaining deferred revenue balance over the revised service period.

We have established VSOE of fair value for all professional services and training and for some of our support offerings. Our policy for establishing VSOE of fair value consists of evaluating standalone sales, where available, to determine if a substantial portion of the transactions fall within a reasonable range. If a sufficient volume of standalone sales exist and the standalone pricing for a substantial portion of the transactions falls within a reasonable range, management concludes that VSOE of fair value exists.

The following table sets forth our determination of the estimated range of BEBP of Implied Maintenance Release PCS, stated as a percentage of the BEBP of the underlying product being sold, and the estimated range of service periods of Implied Maintenance Release PCS by product group for all periods presented in the consolidated financial statements.

<b>Product Group</b>	<b>BESP of Implied Maintenance Release PCS (as a % of Product BEBP)</b>	<b>Estimated Service Period</b>
Professional video creative tools	1% to 13%	18 to 72 months
Video storage and workflow solutions	1% to 2%	72 months
Media management solutions	1% to 3%	12 to 72 months
Consumer video-editing software	1% to 6%	12 to 36 months
Digital audio software and workstations solutions	1% to 8%	12 to 36 months
Control surfaces, consoles and live-sound systems	1% to 5%	12 to 96 months
Notation software	4% to 8%	12 to 46 months
Consumer audio products	2%	24 months

In accordance with ASU No. 2009-14, we exclude from the scope of software revenue recognition requirements our sales of tangible products that contain both software and non-software components that function together to deliver the essential functionality of the tangible products. We adopted ASU No. 2009-13 and ASU No. 2009-14 prospectively on January 1, 2011 for new and materially modified arrangements originating after December 31, 2010.

Prior to our adoption of ASU No. 2009-14, we primarily recognized revenues using the revenue recognition criteria of Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Subtopic 985-605, *Software-Revenue Recognition*. As a result of our adoption of ASU No. 2009-14 on January 1, 2011, a majority of our products are now considered non-software elements under GAAP, which excludes them from the scope of ASC Subtopic 985-605 and includes them within the scope of ASC Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*. Because we had not been able to establish VSOE of fair value for Implied Maintenance Release PCS, as described further below, substantially all revenue arrangements prior to January 1, 2011 were recognized on a ratable basis over the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS. Subsequent to January 1, 2011 and the adoption of ASU No. 2009-14, we determine a relative selling price for all elements of the arrangement through the use of BESP, as VSOE and TPE are typically not available, resulting in revenue recognition upon delivery of arrangement consideration attributable to product revenue, provided all other criteria for revenue recognition are met, and revenue recognition of Implied Maintenance Release PCS and other service and support elements over time as services are rendered.

The timing of revenue recognition of customer arrangements follows a number of different accounting models determined by the characteristics of the arrangement, and that timing can vary significantly from the timing of related cash payments due from customers. One significant factor affecting the timing of revenue recognition is the determination of whether each deliverable in the arrangement is considered to be a software deliverable or a non-software deliverable. For transactions occurring after January 1, 2011, our revenue recognition policies have generally resulted in the recognition of approximately 70% of billings as revenue in the year of billing, and prior to January 1, 2011, the previously applied revenue recognition policies resulted in the recognition of approximately 30% of billings as revenue in the year of billing. We expect this trend to continue in future periods.

#### Revenue Recognition of Non-Software Deliverables

Revenue from products that are considered non-software deliverables is recognized upon delivery of the product to the customer. Products are considered delivered to the customer once they have been shipped and title and risk of loss has been transferred. For most of our product sales, these criteria are met at the time the product is shipped. Revenue from support that is considered a non-software deliverable is initially deferred and is recognized ratably over the contractual period of the arrangement, which is generally twelve months. Professional services and training services are typically sold to customers on a time and materials basis. Revenue from professional services and training services that are considered non-software deliverables is recognized for these deliverables as services are provided to the customer. Revenue for Implied Maintenance Release PCS that is considered a non-software deliverable is recognized ratably over the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS, which ranges from 1 to 8 years.

#### Revenue Recognition of Software Deliverables

We recognize the following types of elements sold using software revenue recognition guidance: (i) software products and software upgrades, when the software sold in a customer arrangement is more than incidental to the arrangement as a whole and the product does not contain hardware that functions with the software to provide essential functionality, (ii) initial support contracts where the underlying product being supported is considered to be a software deliverable, (iii) support contract renewals, and (iv) professional services and training that relate to deliverables considered to be software deliverables. Because we do not have VSOE of the fair value of our software products, we are permitted to account for our typical customer arrangements that include multiple elements using the residual method. Under the residual method, the VSOE of fair value of the undelivered elements (which could include support, professional services or training, or any combination thereof) is deferred and the remaining portion of the total arrangement fee is recognized as revenue for the delivered elements. If evidence of the VSOE of fair value of one or more undelivered elements does not exist, revenues are deferred and recognized when delivery of those elements occurs or when VSOE of fair value can be established. VSOE of fair value is typically based on the price charged when the element is sold separately to customers. We are unable to use the residual method to recognize revenues for most arrangements that include products that are software deliverables under GAAP since VSOE of fair value does not exist for Implied Maintenance Release PCS elements, which are included in a majority of our arrangements.

For software products that include Implied Maintenance Release PCS, an element for which VSOE of fair value does not exist, revenue for the entire arrangement fee, which could include combinations of product, professional services, training and support,

is recognized ratably as a group over the longest service period of any deliverable in the arrangement, with recognition commencing on the date delivery has occurred for all deliverables in the arrangement (or begins to occur in the case of professional services, training and support). Standalone sales of support contracts are recognized ratably over the service period of the product being supported.

From time to time, we offer certain customers free upgrades or specified future products or enhancements. When a software deliverable arrangement contains an Implied Maintenance Release PCS deliverable, revenue recognition of the entire arrangement will only commence when any free upgrades or specified future products or enhancements have been delivered, assuming all other products in the arrangement have been delivered and all services, if any, have commenced.

#### Other Revenue Recognition Policies

In a limited number of arrangements, the professional services and training to be delivered are considered essential to the functionality of our software products. If services sold in an arrangement are deemed to be essential to the functionality of the software products, the arrangement is accounted for using contract accounting. As we have concluded that we cannot reliably estimate our contract costs, we use the completed contract method of contract accounting. The completed contract method of accounting defers all revenue and costs until the date that the products have been delivered and professional services, exclusive of post-contract customer support, have been completed. Deferred costs related to fully deferred contracts are recorded as a component of inventories in the consolidated balance sheet, and generally all other costs of sales are recognized when revenue recognition commences.

We record a provision for estimated returns and other allowances as a reduction of revenues in the same period that related revenues are recorded. Use of management estimates is required in connection with establishing and maintaining a sales allowance for expected returns and other credits, including rebates and returns. In making these estimates, we analyze historical returns and credits and other relevant factors. While we believe we can make reliable estimates regarding these matters, these estimates are inherently subjective. The amount and timing of our revenues for any period may be affected if actual product returns prove to be materially different from our estimates.

We record as revenues all amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling costs and record the actual shipping costs as a component of cost of revenues. Reimbursements received from customers for out-of-pocket expenses are recorded as revenues, with related costs recorded as cost of revenues. We present revenues net of any taxes collected from customers and remitted to government authorities.

In the consolidated statements of operations, we classify revenues as product revenues or services revenues. For multiple element arrangements that include both product and service elements, including Implied Maintenance Release PCS, we evaluate available indicators of fair value and apply our judgment to reasonably classify the arrangement fee between product revenues and services revenues. The amount of multiple element arrangement fees classified as product and services revenues based on management estimates of fair value when VSOE of fair value for all elements of an arrangement does not exist could differ from amounts classified as product and service revenues if VSOE of fair value for all elements existed.

#### ***Stock-Based Compensation***

We account for stock-based compensation at fair value. The vesting of stock options and restricted stock awards may be based on time, performance, market conditions, or a combination of performance and market conditions. In the future, we may grant stock awards, options, or other equity-based instruments allowed by our stock-based compensation plans, or a combination thereof, as part of our overall compensation strategy.

We generally use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock option grants with time-based vesting. The Black-Scholes option pricing model relies on a number of key assumptions to calculate estimated fair values. Our assumed dividend yield of zero is based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends, we have no present intention to pay cash dividends and our current credit agreement precludes us from paying dividends. Our expected stock-price volatility assumption is based on recent (six-month trailing) implied volatility of the traded options. These calculations are performed on exchange-traded options of our common stock based on the implied volatility of long-term (9- to 39-month term) exchange-traded options. During 2014 we changed the method of calculating the expected volatility. The expected volatility is now based on actual historic stock volatility for periods equivalent to the expected term of the award. The assumed risk-free interest rate is the U.S. Treasury security rate with a term equal to the expected life of the option. The assumed expected life is based on company-specific

historical experience, considering the exercise behavior of past grants and models the pattern of aggregate exercises. The fair values of restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards with time-based vesting are based on the intrinsic values of the awards at the date of grant as these awards have a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

We have also issued stock option grants or restricted stock unit awards with vesting based on market conditions, which historically included Avid's stock price; or performance conditions, generally our return on equity or operating margin. The fair values and derived service periods for all grants that include vesting based on market conditions are estimated using the Monte Carlo simulation method. For stock option grants that include vesting based on performance conditions, the fair values are estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. For restricted stock unit awards that include vesting based on performance conditions, the fair values are estimated based on the intrinsic values of the awards at the date of grant as these awards have a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

### ***Income Tax Assets and Liabilities***

We record deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the net tax effects of tax credits, operating loss carryforwards and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes compared to the amounts used for income tax purposes. We regularly review our deferred tax assets for recoverability with consideration for such factors as historical losses, projected future taxable income and the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Based on the magnitude of our gross deferred tax assets, which totaled approximately \$404 million at December 31, 2014, and our level of historical U.S. losses, we have determined that the uncertainty regarding the realization of these assets is sufficient to warrant the need for a full valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets. We also determined that a valuation allowance is warranted on a portion of our foreign deferred tax assets.

Our assessment of the valuation allowance on our U.S. and foreign deferred tax assets could change in the future based on our levels of pre-tax income and other tax-related adjustments. Reversal of the valuation allowance in whole or in part would result in a non-cash reduction in income tax expense during the period of reversal. To the extent some or all of our valuation allowance is reversed, future financial statements would reflect an increase in non-cash income tax expense until such time as our deferred tax assets are fully utilized.

The amount of income taxes we pay is subject to our interpretation of applicable tax laws in the jurisdictions in which we file. We have taken and will continue to take tax positions based on our interpretation of such tax laws. There can be no assurance that a taxing authority will not have a different interpretation of applicable law and assess us with additional taxes. Should we be assessed with additional taxes, it could have a negative impact on our results of operations or financial condition.

We account for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in our financial statements by applying a two-step process to determine the amount of tax benefit to be recognized. First, the tax position must be evaluated to determine the likelihood that it will be sustained upon examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. If the tax position is deemed more likely than not to be sustained, the tax position is then assessed to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the financial statements. The amount of the benefit that may be recognized is the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Our provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves, referred to as unrecognized tax benefits, that are considered appropriate as well as the related net interest and penalties. At December 31, 2014 and 2013, the amounts recorded for unrecognized tax benefits in our consolidated balance sheets totaled \$25.8 million and \$24.7 million, respectively, including interest and penalties. If these benefits had been recognized, a reduction of our income tax provision of \$0.8 million would have resulted at both December 31, 2014 and 2013.

### ***Restructuring Charges and Accruals***

We recognize facility-related restructuring charges upon exiting all or a portion of a leased facility and meeting cease-use and other requirements. The amount of restructuring charges is based on the fair value of the lease obligation for the abandoned space, which includes a sublease assumption that could be reasonably obtained.

Based on our policies for the calculation and payment of severance benefits, we account for employee-related restructuring charges as an ongoing benefit arrangement in accordance with ASC Topic 712, *Compensation - Nonretirement Postemployment*

*Benefits.* Severance-related charges are accrued when it is determined that a liability has been incurred, which is when the expected severance payments are probable and can be reasonably estimated.

Restructuring charges require significant estimates and assumptions, including sub-lease income and severance period assumptions. Our estimates involve a number of risks and uncertainties, some of which are beyond our control, including future real estate market conditions and our ability to successfully enter into subleases or termination agreements with terms as favorable as those assumed when arriving at our estimates. We monitor these estimates and assumptions on at least a quarterly basis for changes in circumstances and any corresponding adjustments to the accrual are recorded in our statement of operations in the period when such changes are known.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table sets forth certain items from our consolidated statements of operations as a percentage of net revenues from continuing operations for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Net revenues:			
Product revenues	71.4 %	70.2 %	75.3 %
Services revenues	28.6 %	29.8 %	24.7 %
Total net revenues	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %
Cost of revenues	38.6 %	39.7 %	39.2 %
Gross margin	61.4 %	60.3 %	60.8 %
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	17.0 %	16.9 %	15.6 %
Marketing and selling	25.1 %	23.8 %	24.1 %
General and administrative	15.3 %	13.8 %	8.2 %
Amortization of intangible assets	0.3 %	0.5 %	0.7 %
Restructuring costs, net	— %	1.0 %	3.9 %
Total operating expenses	57.7 %	55.9 %	52.5 %
Operating income	3.7 %	4.4 %	8.3 %
Interest and other income (expense), net	(0.5)%	(0.1)%	(0.3)%
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	3.2 %	4.3 %	8.0 %
Provision for income taxes	0.4 %	0.5 %	0.6 %
Income from continuing operations, net of tax	2.8 %	3.8 %	7.4 %
Income from discontinued operations	— %	— %	7.2 %
Net income	2.8 %	3.8 %	14.6 %

### Net Revenues

Our net revenues are derived mainly from sales of video and audio hardware and software products and solutions for digital media content creation, distribution and monetization, and related professional services and maintenance contracts.

Net Revenues from Continuing Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013				
(dollars in thousands)				
	2014	Change		2013
	Net Revenues	\$	%	Net Revenues
Video products and solutions	\$ 233,464	\$ (9,709)	(4.0)%	\$ 243,173
Audio products and solutions	145,163	(7,195)	(4.7)%	152,358
Total products and solutions	378,627	(16,904)	(4.3)%	395,531
Services	151,624	(16,257)	(9.7)%	167,881
Total net revenues	\$ 530,251	\$ (33,161)	(5.9)%	\$ 563,412



**Net Revenues from Continuing Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

(dollars in thousands)				
	2013	Change		2012
	Net Revenues	\$	%	Net Revenues
Video products and solutions	\$ 243,173	\$ (33,736)	(12.2)%	\$ 276,909
Audio products and solutions	152,358	(49,563)	(24.5)%	201,921
Total products and solutions	395,531	(83,299)	(17.4)%	478,830
Services	167,881	11,008	7.0%	156,873
Total net revenues	\$ 563,412	\$ (72,291)	(11.4)%	\$ 635,703

The following table sets forth the percentage of our net revenues from continuing operations attributable to geographic regions for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
United States	36%	39%	39%
Other Americas	9%	7%	7%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	41%	38%	39%
Asia-Pacific	14%	16%	15%

Video Products and Solutions Revenues

*2014 Compared to 2013*

Video products and solutions revenues from continuing operations decreased \$9.7 million, or 4.0%, for 2014, compared to 2013. The decrease in video revenues was primarily the result of lower amortization of deferred revenues (that is, lower recognition of revenue backlog) attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010, which, due to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 and ASU No. 2009-14 as described further in “Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates,” resulted in many of our product orders qualifying for upfront revenue recognition; whereas, prior to adoption the same orders required ratable recognition over periods of up to eight years. Revenue backlog associated with transactions executed prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 and ASU No. 2009-14 will continue to decline through 2016, before the balance is largely amortized, contributing less revenue each period.

*2013 Compared to 2012*

Video products and solutions revenues from continuing operations decreased \$33.7 million, or 12.2%, for 2013, compared to 2012. In 2013, compared to 2012, revenues from our video creative tools, storage and workflow solutions, and media management solutions all decreased. The decrease in video revenues was primarily the result of the previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010.

Audio Products and Solutions Revenues

*2014 Compared to 2013*

Audio products and solutions revenues from continuing operations decreased \$7.2 million, or 4.7%, for 2014, compared to 2013. The decrease in audio revenues was primarily the result of the previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010.

*2013 Compared to 2012*

Audio products and solutions revenues from continuing operations decreased \$49.6 million, or 24.5%, for 2013, compared to 2012. In 2013, compared to 2012, revenues from our digital audio software and workstation solutions and control surfaces,

consoles and live-sound systems decreased. The decrease in audio revenues was primarily the result of the previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010.

### Services Revenues

#### *2014 Compared to 2013*

Services revenues are derived primarily from maintenance contracts, as well as professional services and training. The \$16.3 million, or 9.7%, decrease in services revenues from continuing operations for 2014, compared to 2013, was primarily the result of the previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010.

#### *2013 Compared to 2012*

The \$11.0 million, or 7.0%, increase in services revenues from continuing operations for 2013, compared to 2012, was primarily the result of increased maintenance revenues, driven by maintenance contracts attached to new product sales. During 2013, we continued to include a one-year maintenance contract with certain product sales, which we began during 2011. While this has had a positive impact on 2012 and 2013 maintenance revenues, the effect on future maintenance revenues will depend on the level of renewal rates on these contracts.

### Revenue Backlog

At December 31, 2014, we had revenue backlog of approximately \$540 million, compared to \$559 million at December 31, 2013. Revenue backlog, as we define it, consists of firm orders received and includes both (i) orders where the customer has paid in advance of our performance obligations being fulfilled, which are reflected as deferred revenues in our balance sheet and (ii) orders for future product deliveries or services that have not yet been invoiced by us. Revenue backlog associated with arrangement consideration paid in advance primarily consists of deferred revenue related to (i) the undelivered portion of annual support contracts, (ii) software arrangements for which VSOE of fair value of undelivered elements does not exist, (iii) Implied Maintenance Release PCS performance obligations, and (iv) in-process installations that are subject to substantive customer acceptance provisions. Revenue backlog associated with orders for future product deliveries and services where cash has not been received primarily consists of (i) product orders received but not yet shipped, (ii) professional services not yet rendered and (iii) future years of multi-year support agreements not yet billed.

A meaningful, albeit rapidly declining portion of our revenue backlog is attributable to deferred revenue related to transactions that occurred prior to our January 1, 2011 adoption of the accounting guidance related to multiple-element arrangements (ASU No. 2009-13) and the accounting guidance related to differentiating software and hardware in a combined product offering (ASU No. 2009-14). Prior to our adoption of ASU No. 2009-14, the majority of our products were subject to software revenue recognition guidance that required us to recognize revenue ratably for periods as long as eight years from product delivery because we did not have VSOE of fair value for the Implied Maintenance Release PCS deliverable included in most of our customer arrangements. Upon adoption of ASU No. 2009-14, most of our products are now excluded from the scope of software revenue recognition, resulting in recognition of arrangement consideration upon product shipments (based on management's best estimate of selling price) with only the arrangement consideration attributable to Implied Maintenance Release PCS being recognized ratably over an extended period of time. As a result of the change in accounting standards, even with consistent or increasing aggregate order values, we will experience significant declines in revenues, deferred revenues and revenue backlog in the coming years as revenue backlog associated with transactions occurring prior to January 1, 2011 decreases each quarter without being replaced by comparable revenue backlog from new transactions.

The expected timing of recognition of revenue backlog as revenue in the future is as follows as of December 31, 2014 (in thousands):

	For the Year Ending December 31,						Total
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Thereafter	
Orders executed prior to January 1, 2011	\$ 58,543	\$ 24,954	\$ 955	\$ 145	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 84,597
Orders executed or materially modified on or after January 1, 2011	230,009	125,908	61,244	26,128	11,294	330	454,913
	<u>\$ 288,552</u>	<u>\$ 150,862</u>	<u>\$ 62,199</u>	<u>\$ 26,273</u>	<u>\$ 11,294</u>	<u>\$ 330</u>	<u>\$ 539,510</u>

Orders included in revenue backlog may be reduced, canceled or deferred by our customers. The expected timing of the recognition of revenue backlog as revenue is based on our current estimates and could change based on a number of factors, including (i) the timing of delivery of products and services, (ii) customer cancellations or change orders, or (iii) changes in the estimated period of time Implied Maintenance Release PCS is provided to customers. As there is no industry standard definition of revenue backlog, our reported revenue backlog may not be comparable with other companies. Revenue backlog as of any particular date should not be relied upon as indicative of our net revenues for any future period.

### ***Cost of Revenues, Gross Profit and Gross Margin Percentage***

Cost of revenues consists primarily of costs associated with:

- procurement of components and finished goods;
- assembly, testing and distribution of finished products;
- warehousing;
- customer support related to maintenance;
- royalties for third-party software and hardware included in our products;
- amortization of technology; and
- providing professional services and training.

Amortization of technology included in cost of revenues represents the amortization of developed technology assets acquired as part of acquisitions and is described further in the Amortization of Intangible Assets section below.

Costs of Revenues for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013				
(dollars in thousands)				
	2014	Change		2013
	Costs	\$	%	Costs
Products	\$ 143,765	\$ (15,499)	(9.7)%	\$ 159,264
Services	60,656	(2,521)	(4.0)%	63,177
Amortization of intangible assets	50	(1,418)	(96.6)%	1,468
Total cost of revenues	<u>204,471</u>	<u>(19,438)</u>	<u>(8.7)%</u>	<u>223,909</u>
Gross profit	\$ 325,780	\$ (13,723)	(4.0)%	\$ 339,503

**Costs of Revenues for the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

(dollars in thousands)				
	2013	Change		2012
	Costs	\$	%	Costs
Products	\$ 159,264	\$ (23,500)	(12.9)%	\$ 182,764
Services	63,177	(493)	(0.8)%	63,670
Amortization of intangible assets	1,468	(1,106)	(43.0)%	2,574
Total costs of revenues	223,909	(25,099)	(10.1)%	249,008
Gross profit	\$ 339,503	\$ (47,192)	(12.2)%	\$ 386,695

Gross Margin Percentage

Gross margin percentage, which is net revenues less costs of revenues divided by net revenues, fluctuates based on factors such as the mix of products sold, the cost and proportion of third-party hardware and software included in the systems sold, the offering of product upgrades, price discounts and other sales-promotion programs, the distribution channels through which products are sold, the timing of new product introductions, sales of aftermarket hardware products such as disk drives and currency exchange-rate fluctuations. Our total gross margin percentage for 2014 increased slightly to 61.4%, from 60.3% for 2013. The increase in gross margin was primarily due to the cost reduction initiatives, partially offset by the impact of the previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010.

**Gross Margin % for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012**

	2014 Gross Margin %	(Decrease) Increase in Gross Margin %	2013 Gross Margin %	(Decrease) Increase in Gross Margin %	2012 Gross Margin %
Products	62.0%	2.3%	59.7%	(2.1)%	61.8%
Services	60.0%	(2.4)%	62.4%	3.0%	59.4%
Total Gross Margin	61.4%	1.1%	60.3%	(0.5)%	60.8%

*2014 Compared to 2013*

The increase in products gross margin percentage from continuing operations for 2014, compared to 2013, was driven by the cost reduction initiatives, partially offset by the impact of the previously discussed lower amortization of deferred revenues attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010.

The decrease in services gross margin percentage from continuing operations for 2014, compared to 2013, was due to lower services revenues on relatively fixed costs. As previously discussed, the revenues recognized from the amortization of deferred revenues (that is, the recognition of revenue backlog) attributable to transactions executed on or before December 31, 2010 will continue to decline until the related deferred revenue balance are largely amortized by 2016. These revenues have 100% margins, because the timing of the recognition of the deferred costs did not change as a result of our restatement, and our gross margin percentages will be negatively impacted as these revenues decline.

*2013 Compared to 2012*

Our products gross margin percentage from continuing operations for 2013, compared to 2012, was negatively impacted by the effect of the amortization of our deferred revenue balances as discussed above.

The increase in services gross margin percentage from continuing operations for 2013, compared to 2012, was driven by a significant increase in services revenues from maintenance contracts, which have higher gross margins than professional services and training, as well as margin improvement for professional services resulting from enhanced productivity.

## Operating Expenses and Operating Income

### Operating Expenses and Operating Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013

(dollars in thousands)				
	2014	Change		2013
	Expenses	\$	%	Expenses
Research and development expenses	\$ 90,390	\$ (4,859)	(5.1)%	\$ 95,249
Marketing and selling expenses	133,049	(841)	(0.6)%	133,890
General and administrative expenses	81,181	3,603	4.6%	77,578
Amortization of intangible assets	1,626	(1,022)	(38.6)%	2,648
Restructuring (recoveries) costs, net	(165)	(5,535)	(103.1)%	5,370
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 306,081</u>	<u>\$ (8,654)</u>	<u>(2.7)%</u>	<u>\$ 314,735</u>
Operating income	\$ 19,699	\$ (5,069)	(20.5)%	\$ 24,768

### Operating Expenses and Operating Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

(dollars in thousands)				
	2013	Change		2012
	Expenses	\$	%	Expenses
Research and development expenses	\$ 95,249	\$ (3,630)	(3.7)%	\$ 98,879
Marketing and selling expenses	133,890	(19,591)	(12.8)%	153,481
General and administrative expenses	77,578	25,512	49.0%	52,066
Amortization of intangible assets	2,648	(1,606)	(37.8)%	4,254
Restructuring costs, net	5,370	(19,468)	(78.4)%	24,838
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 314,735</u>	<u>\$ (18,783)</u>	<u>(5.6)%</u>	<u>\$ 333,518</u>
Operating income	\$ 24,768	\$ (28,409)	(53.4)%	\$ 53,177

## Research and Development Expenses

Research and development, or R&D, expenses include costs associated with the development of new products and the enhancement of existing products, and consist primarily of employee salaries and benefits; facilities costs; depreciation; costs for consulting and temporary employees; and prototype and other development expenses. R&D expenses decreased \$4.9 million, or 5.1%, during the year ended December 31, 2014, compared to 2013, primarily due to decreased salary expenses on lower employee headcount.

**Year-Over-Year Change in Research and Development Expenses for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

	(dollars in thousands)			
	2014 (Decrease)/Increase From 2013		2013 (Decrease)/Increase From 2012	
	\$	%	\$	%
Personnel-related	\$ (5,150)	(8.9)%	\$ (1,279)	(2.2)%
Facilities and information technology infrastructure	(1,943)	(11.1)%	(943)	(5.1)%
Computer hardware and supplies	1,467	43.8%	371	12.5%
Consulting and outside services	1,049	7.6%	(879)	(6.0)%
Other expenses	(282)	(9.3)%	(900)	(22.8)%
Total research and development expenses decrease	<u>\$ (4,859)</u>	<u>(5.1)%</u>	<u>\$ (3,630)</u>	<u>(3.7)%</u>

*2014 Compared to 2013*

The decreases in personnel-related expenses and facilities and information technology infrastructure costs for 2014, compared to 2013, reflect lower employee headcount which resulted in lower usage of facilities and information technology overhead. The increases in computer hardware and supplies expenses and consulting and outside services expenses were primarily the result of the timing of certain development projects in 2014, compared to 2013, as we develop new products and solutions consistent with our Avid Everywhere strategic vision.

*2013 Compared to 2012*

The decrease in personnel-related expenses was primarily due to decreased salary expenses on lower employee headcount largely resulting from our 2012 restructuring actions, partially offset by higher accruals for incentive-based compensation. The decrease in facilities and information technology infrastructure costs for 2013, compared to 2012, was primarily due to employee headcount reductions and facilities closures resulting from our 2012 restructuring actions. The decrease in consulting and outside services expenses for 2013, compared to 2012, was primarily the result of a reduction in the use of contract employees and services.

Marketing and Selling Expenses

Marketing and selling expenses consist primarily of employee salaries and benefits for selling, marketing and pre-sales customer support personnel; commissions; travel expenses; advertising and promotional expenses; web design costs and facilities costs. Marketing and selling expenses decreased \$0.8 million, or 0.6%, during the year ended December 31, 2014, compared to 2013, primarily due to lower product introduction expenses.

**Year-Over-Year Change in Marketing and Selling Expenses for Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

	(dollars in thousands)			
	2014 (Decrease)/Increase From 2013		2013 (Decrease)/Increase From 2012	
	\$	%	\$	%
Product introduction	\$ (3,666)	(100.2)%	\$ 181	5.2%
Consulting and outside services	1,213	8.8%	(4,113)	(22.9)%
Foreign exchange losses (gains)	721	385.4%	(509)	(73.1)%
Personnel-related	621	0.5%	(9,996)	(6.9)%
Facilities and information technology infrastructure	(271)	(1.0)%	(3,484)	(10.9)%
Tradeshaw and other promotional	27	0.3%	(2,213)	(20.6)%
Other expenses	514	0.9%	543	1.0%
Total marketing and selling expenses decrease	<u>\$ (841)</u>	<u>(0.6)%</u>	<u>\$ (19,591)</u>	<u>(12.8)%</u>

### 2014 Compared to 2013

The decrease in product introduction expenses in 2014 was the result of significant new product introductions during 2013, which was not present at the same level in 2014. The increase in consulting and outside services expenses for 2014, compared to 2013, was primarily the result of costs related to our Avid Customer Association, or ACA, which was launched in September 2013, and the inaugural ACA events, Avid Connect and Avid Connect Europe, which took place in April 2014 and September 2014, respectively. The net foreign exchange losses (specifically, foreign exchange transaction losses on net monetary assets denominated in foreign currencies) were \$0.9 million for 2014, compared to losses of \$0.2 million in the 2013 period. The increased losses were primarily the result of the depreciation of foreign currencies during 2014. We classify these gains and losses within marketing and selling expenses because the gains and losses generally arise from revenue arrangements that are denominated in foreign currencies to facilitate sales in certain foreign jurisdictions.

### 2013 Compared to 2012

The decrease in personnel-related expenses for 2013, compared to 2012, was primarily due to decreased salary, commissions and benefit expenses on lower employee headcount, resulting from our 2012 restructuring actions, which also resulted in lower usage of facilities and information technology overhead. The decrease in consulting and outside services costs for 2013, compared to 2012, was the result of lower costs related to long-term sales and marketing strategy planning. The decrease in tradeshow and other promotional expenses was the result of our cost reduction initiatives started in 2013.

### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of employee salaries and benefits for administrative, executive, finance and legal personnel; audit, legal and strategic consulting fees; and insurance, information systems and facilities costs. Information systems and facilities costs reported within general and administrative expenses are net of allocations to other expenses categories. General and administrative expenses increased \$3.6 million, or 4.6%, during the year ended December 31, 2014, compared to 2013, primarily as a result of increased incentive-based compensation and stock based compensation expenses in 2014.

#### Year-Over-Year Change in General and Administrative Expenses for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013

	(dollars in thousands)			
	2014 (Decrease)/Increase From 2013		2013 (Decrease)/Increase From 2012	
	\$	%	\$	%
Personnel-related	\$ 2,291	8.0%	\$ 1,479	5.4%
Facilities and information technology infrastructure	1,291	13.4%	(1,284)	(11.8)%
Consulting and outside services	260	0.7%	26,247	261.6%
Other expenses	(239)	(8.3)%	(930)	(24.5)%
Total general and administrative expenses increase	<u>\$ 3,603</u>	<u>4.6%</u>	<u>\$ 25,512</u>	<u>49.0%</u>

### 2014 Compared to 2013

The increase in personnel-related expenses in 2014, compared to 2013, was primarily due to an increase in incentive-based compensation and stock based compensation expenses, partially offset by a decrease in salaries expenses and management transition related costs. The increase in facilities and information technology infrastructure costs was primarily the result of increased usage of facilities costs by the general and administrative function. The costs related to the restatement of our September 30, 2012 and prior financial statements and related activities continued through 2014 at levels similar to 2013.

### 2013 Compared to 2012

The increase in consulting and outside services costs in 2013, compared to 2012, was primarily due to \$20.6 million in audit, legal and other professional fees for outside services incurred during 2013, but not present in 2012, resulting from the restatement of

our September 30, 2012 and prior financial statements related activities. The increase in personnel-related expenses was primarily the result of higher accruals for incentive-based compensation, as well as costs related to our management transition, partially offset by lower stock-based compensation expense. The decrease in facilities and information technology infrastructure costs was primarily due to employee headcount reductions and facilities closures resulting from our 2012 restructuring actions.

#### Amortization of Intangible Assets

Intangible assets result from acquisitions and include developed technology, customer-related intangibles, trade names and other identifiable intangible assets with finite lives. These intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of such assets, which are generally two years to twelve years. Amortization of developed technology is recorded within cost of revenues. Amortization of customer-related intangibles, trade names and other identifiable intangible assets is recorded within operating expenses.

#### **Year-Over-Year Change in Amortization of Intangible Assets for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

	(dollars in thousands)			
	2014 Decrease From 2013		2013 Decrease From 2012	
	\$	%	\$	%
Amortization of intangible assets recorded in cost of revenues	\$ (1,418)	(96.6)%	\$ (1,106)	(43.0)%
Amortization of intangible assets recorded in operating expenses	(1,022)	(38.6)%	(1,606)	(37.8)%
Total amortization of intangible assets	<u>\$ (2,440)</u>	<u>(59.3)%</u>	<u>\$ (2,712)</u>	<u>(39.7)%</u>

#### *2014 Compared to 2013*

The decrease in amortization of intangible assets recorded in cost of revenues and operating expenses during 2014, compared to 2013, was primarily the result of certain acquired intangible assets becoming fully amortized. The unamortized balance of our identifiable intangible assets related to all acquisitions was \$2.4 million at December 31, 2014. We expect amortization of these intangible assets to be approximately \$1.5 million in 2015 and \$0.9 million in 2016. See Note I, Intangible Assets, to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 for further information regarding our identifiable intangible assets.

#### *2013 Compared to 2012*

The decrease in amortization of intangible assets recorded in cost of revenues during 2013, compared to 2012, was primarily the result of certain acquired technology-related intangible assets becoming fully amortized. The decrease in amortization recorded in operating expenses for the same period was primarily the result of certain acquired intangible assets becoming fully amortized.

#### Restructuring Costs, Net

##### *2013 Restructuring Actions*

In June 2013, our leadership evaluated the marketing and selling teams and, in an effort to better align sales resources with our strategic goals and enhance its global account team approach, eliminated 31 positions. As a result, we recognized related restructuring costs of \$1.7 million in 2013.

During November and December 2013, our executive management team identified opportunities to lower costs in the supply and hardware technology group by eliminating 29 positions in hardware shared services and 15 positions in the supply and technology group. Additionally, an engineering reorganization at the same time resulted in the elimination of four engineering positions. As a result, we recognized \$1.7 million of related restructuring costs in 2013.

##### *2012 Restructuring Plan*

In June 2012, we committed to a series of strategic actions (the “2012 Plan”) to focus on our Broadcast and Media market and Video and Audio Post and Professional market and to drive improved operating performance. These actions included the



divestiture of certain of our consumer-focused product lines, a rationalization of the business operations and a reduction in force. Actions under the plan included the elimination of approximately 280 positions in June 2012, the abandonment of one of the Company's facilities in Burlington, Massachusetts and the partial abandonment of facilities in Mountain View and Daly City, California, in September 2012, and the partial abandonment of the facility in Pinewood, UK, in December 2012. During 2012, we recorded restructuring charges of \$13.9 million related to severance costs and \$8.6 million for the closure or partial closure of facilities, which included non-cash amounts of \$1.4 million for fixed asset write-offs and \$1.0 million for deferred rent liability write-offs during 2012.

During 2013, we recorded \$0.1 million in additional severance costs and revisions totaling \$1.8 million resulting from sublease assumption changes and other costs related to the abandoned facilities under the 2012 Plan. We substantially completed all actions under the 2012 Plan prior to December 31, 2012.

In June 2014, we signed an agreement for surrender of the partially abandoned property at Pinewood, UK. As a result, we recorded a recovery of \$0.2 million, as we were released from all obligations related to the surrendered property.

#### *Prior Years' Restructuring Plans*

During 2012, the Company recorded restructuring recoveries of \$0.3 million as a result of revised severance estimates under the 2011 Plan, revisions totaling \$0.7 million as a result of sublease assumption changes for the partial abandonment of a facility in Daly City, California, under the 2010 Plan, and revisions totaling \$1.8 million as a result of sublease assumption changes for the partial abandonment of a facility in Daly City, California, under the 2008 Plan.

The remaining accrual balance of \$0.6 million at December 31, 2014 was related to the closure of part of our Dublin, Ireland facility under the 2008 Plan. No further actions are anticipated under the prior years' restructuring plans.

#### ***Interest and Other Income (Expense), Net***

Interest and other income (expense), net, generally consists of interest income and interest expense.

#### **Interest and Other Income (Expense) for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

	(dollars in thousands)			
	2014 Income (Expense)	Change		2013 Income (Expense)
		\$	%	
Interest income	\$ 126	\$ (429)	(77.3)%	\$ 555
Interest expense	(1,771)	(197)	12.5%	(1,574)
Other income (expense), net	(1,138)	(1,481)	(431.8)%	343
Total interest and other income (expense), net	<u>\$ (2,783)</u>	<u>\$ (2,107)</u>	311.7%	<u>\$ (676)</u>

#### **Interest and Other Income (Expense) for the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

	(dollars in thousands)			
	2013 Income (Expense)	Change		2012 Income (Expense)
		\$	%	
Interest income	\$ 555	\$ 345	164.3%	\$ 210
Interest expense	(1,574)	(26)	1.7%	(1,548)
Other income (expense), net	343	1,046	(148.8)%	(703)
Total interest and other income (expense), net	<u>\$ (676)</u>	<u>\$ 1,365</u>	(66.9)%	<u>\$ (2,041)</u>

## 2014 Compared to 2013

The change in interest and other income (expense), net for 2014, compared to 2013, was primarily the result of changes in the valuation of a deferred compensation plan. During 2014, there was an increase in the valuation of the plan obligations resulting in net expense recorded in other income (expense), compared to a decrease in the valuation in 2013 that resulted in net income recorded as other income (expense).

## 2013 Compared to 2012

The change in interest and other income (expense), net for 2013, compared to 2012, was primarily the result of changes in the valuation of a deferred compensation plan. During 2013, there was a decrease in the valuation of the plan resulting in net income recorded in other income (expense), compared to an increase in the valuation in 2012 that resulted in net expense recorded as other income (expense).

## Provision for Income Taxes

### Provision for Income Taxes for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013

	(dollars in thousands)			
	2014 Provision	Change		2013 Provision
		\$	%	
Provision for income taxes	\$ 2,188	\$ (751)	(25.6)%	\$ 2,939

### Provision for Income Taxes for the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

	(dollars in thousands)			
	2013 Provision	Change		2012 Provision
		\$	%	
Provision for income taxes	\$ 2,939	\$ (1,110)	(27.4)%	\$ 4,049

Our effective tax rate, which represents our tax provision as a percentage of income before tax, was 12.9%, 12.2% and 7.9%, respectively, for 2014, 2013 and 2012. Our 2014 provision for income taxes decreased by \$0.8 million from 2013, primarily as a result of a \$0.3 million benefit for the reversal of a previously accrued Canada withholding tax penalty and a \$0.5 million benefit associated with a change in the Company's indefinite reinvestment assertion with respect to its Canadian subsidiary. During 2013, there were no significant discrete tax items that impacted the tax provision. The tax provision of \$4.0 million for 2012 included the following discrete items: a \$2.3 million withholding tax liability, including interest and penalties, on a Canadian dividend; a \$1.4 million tax provision associated with an Irish income tax audit; a \$0.5 million tax provision associated with a change in the Company's indefinite reinvestment assertion with respect to its Canadian subsidiary; and the adjustment of a valuation allowance against certain foreign deferred tax assets of \$0.7 million; largely offset by a \$3.8 million benefit for a refund claim related to a previously accrued Canadian withholding tax liability and a \$0.7 million benefit for the release of a tax reserve.

We have significant net deferred tax assets that are primarily a result of tax credits and operating loss carryforwards. The realization of the net deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of sufficient future taxable income in the applicable tax jurisdictions. We regularly review our deferred tax assets for recoverability with consideration for such factors as historical losses, projected future taxable income, the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences, and tax planning strategies. ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes*, requires us to record a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Based on the magnitude of our deferred tax assets at December 31, 2014 and our level of historical U.S. losses, we have determined that the uncertainty regarding the realization of these assets is sufficient to warrant the need for a full valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets. We have also determined that a valuation allowance is warranted on a portion of our foreign deferred tax assets.

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

### Liquidity and Sources of Cash

We have generally funded our operations in recent years through the use of existing cash balances, which we have supplemented from time to time since the fourth quarter of 2010 with borrowings under our credit facilities. At December 31, 2014, our principal sources of liquidity included cash and cash equivalents totaling \$25.1 million and available borrowings under our credit facilities of \$29.3 million, with total liquidity aggregating approximately \$54.4 million.

At December 31, 2014, our working capital was \$(157.2) million, compared to \$(133.0) million at December 31, 2013. Our working capital deficit at both dates was largely due to the significant level of deferred revenues recorded, which consist of service obligations that do not represent meaningful cash requirements. We have deferred a significant portion of revenues from sales transactions and recorded them as deferred revenues. We experienced a decrease in cash during 2014 due to significantly higher outside professional fees and consultant costs resulting from the restatement-related activities. The majority of the restatement-related outside professional fees and consultant costs were paid during 2014.

Our cash requirements vary depending on factors such as the growth of our business, changes in working capital, capital expenditures, our acquisition of businesses or technologies and obligations under restructuring programs. We are continuing to focus on further reducing costs, improving our operational efficiency and maintaining adequate liquidity. Actions to reduce costs and improve efficiencies could require us to record additional restructuring charges. We believe that we have sufficient cash, cash equivalents, funds generated from operations and funds available under our credit facilities (through their expiration) to meet our operational objectives for at least the next twelve months, as well as for the foreseeable future.

On October 1, 2010, we entered into a Credit Agreement with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC, or Wells Fargo, that established two revolving credit facilities with combined maximum availability of up to \$60 million for borrowings or letter of credit guarantees. The actual amount of credit available to us will vary depending upon changes in the level of the respective accounts receivable and inventory, and is subject to other terms and conditions. On August 29, 2014, we entered into an amendment to our Credit Agreement that extended the maturity date from October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2015.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties, covenants, mandatory prepayments, and events of default under which our payment obligations may be accelerated, including guarantees and liens on substantially all of our assets to secure their obligations under the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement requires that Avid Technology, Inc., our parent company, maintain liquidity (comprised of unused availability under its portion of the credit facilities plus certain unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) of \$10.0 million, at least \$5.0 million of which must be from unused availability under its portion of the credit facilities, and our subsidiary, Avid Technology International B.V., or Avid Europe, is required to maintain liquidity (comprised of unused availability under the Avid Europe portion of the credit facilities plus certain unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) of \$5.0 million, at least \$2.5 million of which must be from unused availability under the Avid Europe portion of the credit facilities. Interest accrues on outstanding borrowings under the credit facilities at a rate of either LIBOR plus 2.75% or a base rate (as defined in the Credit Agreement) plus 1.75%, at the option of Avid Technology, Inc. or Avid Europe, as applicable. We must also pay Wells Fargo a monthly unused line fee at a rate of 0.625% per annum. Any borrowings under the credit facilities are secured by a lien on substantially all the assets of Avid Technology and Avid Europe. See Note Q to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further detail on the amendment to our Credit Agreement.

At December 31, 2014, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Credit Agreement and had certain reserves and letters of credit guaranteed under the credit facilities of \$3.0 million and \$0.8 million, respectively. At December 31, 2014, we had available borrowings under the credit facilities of \$29.3 million, after taking into consideration the outstanding letters of credit and related liquidity covenant.

We believe that our existing sources of liquidity and access to additional capital is a significant factor for our future development and the implementation of our growth strategy, and accordingly we may choose at any time to raise capital through debt or equity financing to strengthen our financial position, facilitate growth and provide us with additional flexibility to take advantage of business opportunities. This may result in further dilution to our stockholders. There can be no assurance that additional financing will be available to us when needed or, if available, that such financing can be obtained on commercially reasonable terms. If we are not able to obtain the additional financing on a timely basis should it be required, or generate significant material revenues from operations, we may not be able to execute our business strategy.

## Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (9,897)	\$ (9,145)	\$ 34,709
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(11,800)	(11,536)	1,697
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(436)	(96)	354
Effect of foreign currency exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	(1,014)	(1,410)	775
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ (23,147)</u>	<u>\$ (22,187)</u>	<u>\$ 37,535</u>

### Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Cash used in operating activities aggregated \$9.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The cash usage during 2014 was attributable to costs associated with restatement-related activities, and to a lesser extent, restructuring activities. The use of cash associated with the restatement and restructuring activities was materially abated at the end of 2014, however, we do expect residual payments into 2015.

Working capital items, excluding cash, decreased by \$47.5 million in the aggregate for the year ended December 31, 2014, reflecting primarily the non-cash amortization of pre-2011 deferred revenues, partially offset by improvements in cash collections of accounts receivable and lower cash investments in inventory.

Accounts receivable decreased \$2.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, largely reflecting improved cash collections. Accounts receivable balances are net of allowances for sales returns, bad debts and customer rebates, all of which we estimate and record based primarily on historical experience.

Inventory decreased \$12.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, reflecting our efforts to further optimize working capital investments through improved supply chain discipline. Inventory includes component parts, finished goods as well as inventory at customer sites related to shipments for which we have not yet recognized revenue. Inventory is sourced from third party suppliers, located primarily in Asia.

### Cash Flows from Investing Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2014, net cash used in investing activities primarily reflected \$13.3 million used for the purchase of property and equipment. Our purchases of property and equipment typically consist of computer hardware and software to support our R&D activities and information systems. We expect our 2015 capital expenditures to be materially consistent with those for 2014.

### Cash Flows from Financing Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2014, net cash used in financing activities primarily reflected costs associated with tax withholding obligations related to the issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock awards. At December 31, 2014, we had no outstanding borrowings under the credit facilities.

## CONTRACTUAL AND COMMERCIAL OBLIGATIONS

The following table sets forth future payments that we were obligated to make at December 31, 2014 under existing lease agreements and commitments to purchase inventory and other goods and services (in thousands):

	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 – 3 Years	3 – 5 Years	After 5 Years
Operating leases	\$ 69,666	\$ 14,964	\$ 25,149	\$ 19,425	\$ 10,128
Unconditional purchase obligations (a)	22,538	22,538	—	—	—
	<u>\$ 92,204</u>	<u>\$ 37,502</u>	<u>\$ 25,149</u>	<u>\$ 19,425</u>	<u>\$ 10,128</u>

(a) At December 31, 2014, we had entered into purchase commitments for certain inventory and other goods and services used in our normal operations. The purchase commitments covered by these agreements are generally for a period of less than one year.

Other contractual arrangements or unrecognized tax positions that may result in cash payments consisted of the following at December 31, 2014 (in thousands):

	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 – 3 Years	3 – 5 Years	After 5 Years
Unrecognized tax positions and related interest	\$ 812	\$ —	\$ 812	\$ —	\$ —
Stand-by letters of credit	3,888	1,322	—	2,566	—
	<u>\$ 4,700</u>	<u>\$ 1,322</u>	<u>\$ 812</u>	<u>\$ 2,566</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

We have three letters of credit at a bank that are used as security deposits in connection with our leased Burlington, Massachusetts headquarters office space. In the event of default on the underlying leases, the landlords would, at December 31, 2014, be eligible to draw against the letters of credit to a maximum of \$2.6 million in the aggregate. The letters of credit are subject to aggregate reductions provided that we are not in default of the underlying leases and meet certain financial performance conditions. In no case will the letters of credit amounts be reduced to below \$1.2 million in the aggregate throughout the lease periods, all of which extend to May 2020.

In addition, we have letters of credit totaling \$1.3 million that support our ongoing operations. These letters of credit have various terms and expire during 2015 and beyond, while some of the letters of credit may automatically renew based on the terms of the underlying agreements.

We operate our business globally and, consequently, our results from operations are exposed to movements in foreign currency exchange rates. We enter into foreign currency contracts, which generally have one-month maturities, to reduce exposures associated with the foreign exchange risks of certain forecasted third-party and intercompany receivables, payables and cash balances. At December 31, 2014, we had foreign currency contracts outstanding with an aggregate notional value of \$25.4 million, denominated in the euro, British pound, Japanese yen, Danish krone, Canadian dollar and Singapore dollar, as a hedge against forecasted foreign currency denominated receivables, payables and cash balances.

## OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

Other than operating leases, we do not engage in off-balance sheet financing arrangements or have any variable-interest entities. At December 31, 2014, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a)(4)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

## RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

### *Recent Accounting Pronouncements To Be Adopted*

On May 28, 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or the FASB, and the International Accounting Standards Board, or the IASB, issued substantially converged final standards on revenue recognition. FASB Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, was issued in three parts: (a) Section A, “Summary and

Amendments That Create Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) and Other Assets and Deferred Costs-Contracts with Customers (Subtopic 340-40),” (b) Section B, “Conforming Amendments to Other Topics and Subtopics in the Codification and Status Tables” and (c) Section C, “Background Information and Basis for Conclusions.” The standard outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance.

The new revenue recognition guidance becomes effective for us on January 1, 2017, and early adoption is not permitted. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified approach to adopt the guidance in the ASU. We have not yet selected a transition method and are currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

## ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK

### *Foreign Currency Exchange Risk*

We have significant international operations and, therefore, our revenues, earnings, cash flows and financial position are exposed to foreign currency risk from foreign-currency-denominated receivables, payables, sales transactions and net investments in foreign operations. We derive more than half of our revenues from customers outside the United States. This business is, for the most part, transacted through international subsidiaries and generally in the currency of the end-user customers. Therefore, we are exposed to the risks that changes in foreign currency could adversely affect our revenues, net income and cash flow.

We may use derivatives in the form of foreign currency contracts to manage certain short-term exposures to fluctuations in the foreign currency exchange rates that exist as part of our ongoing international business operations. We do not enter into any derivative instruments for trading or speculative purposes. The success of our hedging programs depends on forecasts of transaction activity in the various currencies and contract rates versus financial statement rates. To the extent these forecasts are overstated or understated during periods of currency volatility, we could experience unanticipated currency gains or losses.

We record all derivatives on the balance sheet at fair value. The accounting for changes in the fair value of derivatives depends on the intended use of the derivative, whether we have elected to designate a derivative in a hedging relationship and apply hedge accounting, and whether the hedging relationship has satisfied the criteria necessary to apply hedge accounting. Derivatives designated and qualifying as hedges of the exposure to changes in the fair value of an asset, liability or firm commitment attributable to a particular risk are considered fair value hedges. Derivatives designated and qualifying as hedges of the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows, or other types of forecasted transactions, are considered cash flow hedges. Derivatives may also be designated as hedges of the foreign currency exposure of a net investment in a foreign operation. Hedge accounting generally provides for the matching of the timing of gain or loss recognition on the hedging instrument with the recognition of the changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk in a fair value hedge or the earnings effect of the hedged forecasted transactions in a cash flow hedge. We may enter into derivative contracts that are intended to economically hedge certain of our risks, even though we elect not to apply hedge accounting.

In an effort to hedge against the foreign exchange exposure of certain forecasted receivables, payables and cash balances, we enter into short-term foreign currency forward contracts. There are two objectives of this foreign currency forward-contract program: (1) to offset any foreign exchange currency risk associated with cash receipts expected to be received from our customers and cash payments expected to be made to our vendors over the following 30 days and (2) to offset the impact of foreign currency exchange on our net monetary assets denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of the legal entity. These forward contracts typically mature within 30 days of execution. We record gains and losses associated with currency rate changes on these contracts in results of operations, offsetting gains and losses on the related assets and liabilities. At December 31, 2014, we had such foreign currency forward contracts outstanding with an aggregate notional value of \$25.4 million, denominated in the euro, British pound, Japanese yen, Danish krone, Canadian dollar and Singapore dollar, as a hedge against actual and forecasted foreign-currency-denominated receivables, payables and cash balances. At December 31, 2014, we also had short-term foreign currency spot and forward contracts with an aggregate notional value of \$2.8 million, denominated in the euro, Canadian dollar and Japanese yen, as a hedge against the foreign currency exchange risk associated with certain of our net monetary assets denominated in foreign currencies.

We have not designated these forward contracts as hedging instruments and, accordingly, we recorded the fair value of these contracts at the end of each reporting period in our consolidated balance sheet, with changes in the fair value recorded in our marketing and selling expenses. At December 31, 2014, the aggregate fair value of the outstanding derivatives was \$(0.5) million. During the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we recorded net losses of \$(0.9) million, \$(0.2) million and \$(0.7) million, respectively, that resulted from the gains and losses on our foreign currency contracts and the revaluation of the related hedged items.

A hypothetical change of 10% in appreciation or depreciation of foreign currency exchange rates from the quoted foreign currency exchange rates at December 31, 2014, would not have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows, assuming the above-mentioned forecasts of foreign currency exposure are accurate, because the impact on the foreign currency contracts as a result of a 10% change would at least partially offset the impact on the revenues and asset and liability positions of our foreign subsidiaries.

### ***Interest Rate Risk***

At December 31, 2014, we held \$25.1 million in cash and cash equivalents. Due to the short maturities on any instruments held, a hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in interest rates would not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. In 2010, we established revolving credit facilities that allow us to borrow up to \$60 million, depending upon the level of certain accounts receivable and inventory balances and subject to other terms and conditions. At December 31, 2014, we had no outstanding borrowings under the credit facilities. A hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in interest rates payable on outstanding borrowings under the credit facilities would not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.



**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS INCLUDED IN ITEM 8:</b>	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	54
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	55
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	56
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2013</a>	57
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	58
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	59
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	60

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Avid Technology, Inc.  
Burlington, Massachusetts

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Avid Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 16, 2015 expressed an adverse opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting due to the material weaknesses identified.

/s/ **Deloitte & Touche LLP**

Boston, Massachusetts  
March 16, 2015

**AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>Net revenues:</b>			
Products	\$ 378,627	\$ 395,531	\$ 478,830
Services	151,624	167,881	156,873
Total net revenues	530,251	563,412	635,703
<b>Cost of revenues:</b>			
Products	143,765	159,264	182,764
Services	60,656	63,177	63,670
Amortization of intangible assets	50	1,468	2,574
Total cost of revenues	204,471	223,909	249,008
<b>Gross profit</b>	325,780	339,503	386,695
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development	90,390	95,249	98,879
Marketing and selling	133,049	133,890	153,481
General and administrative	81,181	77,578	52,066
Amortization of intangible assets	1,626	2,648	4,254
Restructuring (recoveries) costs, net	(165)	5,370	24,838
Total operating expenses	306,081	314,735	333,518
<b>Operating income</b>	19,699	24,768	53,177
Interest income	126	555	210
Interest expense	(1,771)	(1,574)	(1,548)
Other (expense) income, net	(1,138)	343	(703)
<b>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</b>	16,916	24,092	51,136
Provision for income taxes	2,188	2,939	4,049
<b>Income from continuing operations, net of tax</b>	14,728	21,153	47,087
<b>Discontinued operations:</b>			
Gain on divestiture of consumer business	—	—	37,972
Income from divested operations	—	—	7,832
<b>Income from discontinued operations</b>	—	—	45,804
<b>Net income</b>	<u>\$ 14,728</u>	<u>\$ 21,153</u>	<u>\$ 92,891</u>
<b>Income per common share – basic and diluted:</b>			
Income per share from continuing operations, net of tax – basic and diluted	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.54	\$ 1.21
Income per share from discontinued operations – basic and diluted	—	—	1.18
<b>Net income per common share – basic and diluted</b>	<u>\$ 0.38</u>	<u>\$ 0.54</u>	<u>\$ 2.39</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – basic	39,147	39,044	38,804
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – diluted	39,267	39,070	38,836

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.*

**AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Net income	\$ 14,728	\$ 21,153	\$ 92,891
Other comprehensive (loss) income:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(7,540)	(1,717)	606
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<u>\$ 7,188</u>	<u>\$ 19,436</u>	<u>\$ 93,497</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.*

**AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b><u>ASSETS</u></b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 25,056	\$ 48,203
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$10,692 and \$13,963 at December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively	54,655	56,770
Inventories	48,001	60,122
Deferred tax assets, net	322	522
Prepaid expenses	6,892	7,778
Other current assets	17,932	17,493
Total current assets	152,858	190,888
Property and equipment, net	32,136	35,186
Intangible assets, net	2,445	4,260
Long-term deferred tax assets, net	1,886	2,415
Other long-term assets	2,274	2,393
Total assets	<u>\$ 191,599</u>	<u>\$ 235,142</u>
<b><u>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</u></b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 32,951	\$ 33,990
Accrued compensation and benefits	32,636	30,342
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	32,353	41,273
Income taxes payable	5,480	6,875
Deferred tax liabilities, net	—	14
Deferred revenues	206,608	211,403
Total current liabilities	310,028	323,897
Long-term deferred tax liabilities, net	136	565
Long-term deferred revenues	208,232	255,429
Other long-term liabilities	14,273	14,586
Total liabilities	532,669	594,477
Commitments and contingencies (Note K)		
Stockholders' deficit:		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 1,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 100,000 shares authorized; 42,339 shares and 42,339 shares issued and 39,294 shares and 39,082 shares outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively	423	423
Additional paid-in capital	1,049,969	1,043,384
Accumulated deficit	(1,321,798)	(1,336,526)
Treasury stock at cost, net of reissuances, 3,045 shares and 3,257 shares at December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively	(68,051)	(72,543)
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	(1,613)	5,927
Total stockholders' deficit	(341,070)	(359,335)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 191,599</u>	<u>\$ 235,142</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT**  
(in thousands)

	Shares of Common Stock			Additional			Accumulated Other	Total
	Issued	In Treasury	Common Stock	Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Treasury Stock	Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Stockholders' Deficit
Balances at January 1, 2012	42,339	(3,734)	423	1,028,798	(1,444,833)	(82,301)	7,038	(490,875)
Stock issued pursuant to employee stock plans		331		(668)	(5,737)	6,759		354
Stock-based compensation				11,432				11,432
Net income					92,891			92,891
Other comprehensive loss							606	606
Balances at December 31, 2012	42,339	(3,403)	423	1,039,562	(1,357,679)	(75,542)	7,644	(385,592)
Stock issued pursuant to employee stock plans		146		(3,095)		2,999		(96)
Stock-based compensation				6,917				6,917
Net income					21,153			21,153
Other comprehensive income							(1,717)	(1,717)
Balances at December 31, 2013	42,339	(3,257)	423	1,043,384	(1,336,526)	(72,543)	5,927	(359,335)
Stock issued pursuant to employee stock plans		212		(4,928)		4,492		(436)
Stock-based compensation				11,513				11,513
Net income					14,728			14,728
Other comprehensive loss							(7,540)	(7,540)
Balances at December 31, 2014	42,339	(3,045)	\$423	\$1,049,969	\$(1,321,798)	\$(68,051)	\$(1,613)	\$(341,070)

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.*

**AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net income	\$ 14,728	\$ 21,153	\$ 92,891
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	17,954	22,767	27,495
(Recovery) provision for doubtful accounts	(143)	157	125
Non-cash provision for restructuring	—	—	1,459
Gain on sales of assets	—	(125)	(252)
Gain on divestiture of consumer business	—	—	(37,972)
Stock-based compensation expense	11,513	6,917	11,432
Non-cash interest expense	220	294	294
Unrealized foreign currency transaction gains	(6,730)	(10)	(1,251)
Provision for deferred taxes	69	730	(400)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	2,258	11,030	26,765
Inventories	12,122	9,021	20,844
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(2,130)	4,393	(3,745)
Accounts payable	(947)	(1,416)	(7,111)
Accrued expenses, compensation and benefits and other liabilities	(5,758)	8,932	(3,300)
Income taxes payable	(1,090)	(1,324)	676
Deferred revenues	(51,963)	(91,664)	(93,241)
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities</b>	<b>(9,897)</b>	<b>(9,145)</b>	<b>34,709</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchases of property and equipment	(13,292)	(11,625)	(9,703)
Change in other long-term assets	(8)	(36)	(40)
Proceeds from divestiture of consumer business	1,500	—	11,440
Proceeds from sale of assets	—	125	—
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities</b>	<b>(11,800)</b>	<b>(11,536)</b>	<b>1,697</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock under employee stock plans	252	177	1,022
Common stock repurchases for tax withholdings for net settlement of equity awards	(688)	(273)	(668)
Proceeds from revolving credit facilities	25,500	—	14,000
Payments on revolving credit facilities	(25,500)	—	(14,000)
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities</b>	<b>(436)</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>354</b>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(1,014)	(1,410)	775
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(23,147)	(22,187)	37,535
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	48,203	70,390	32,855
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u>\$ 25,056</u>	<u>\$ 48,203</u>	<u>\$ 70,390</u>
Cash paid for income taxes, net of refunds	\$ 2,146	\$ 2,173	\$ 6,554
Cash paid for interest	1,551	1,281	1,224

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.*

**AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**A. BUSINESS**

***Description of Business***

Avid Technology, Inc. (“Avid” or the “Company”) provides technology solutions that enable the creation, distribution and monetization of audio and video content. Specifically, the Company develops, markets, sells and supports software and hardware for digital media content production, management and distribution. Digital media are video, audio or graphic elements in which the image, sound or picture is recorded and stored as digital values, as opposed to analog or tape-based signals. The Company’s products are used in production and post-production facilities; film studios; network, affiliate, independent and cable television stations; recording studios; live-sound performance venues; advertising agencies; government and educational institutions; corporate communication departments; and by independent video and audio creative professionals, as well as aspiring professionals and enthusiasts. Projects produced using Avid’s products include feature films, television programming, live events, news broadcasts, commercials, music, video and other digital media content.

The Company has generally funded operations in recent years through the use of existing cash balances and cash flows from operations, which have been supplemented from time to time with borrowings under credit facilities. At December 31, 2014, the Company’s principal sources of liquidity included cash and cash equivalents totaling \$25.1 million and available borrowings under the Company’s credit facilities, which are discussed in Note Q. Cash used in operating activities aggregated \$9.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The cash usage during the year ended December 31, 2014 was attributable to costs associated with restatement-related activities and, to a lesser extent, prior years restructuring activities. The majority of cash associated with the restatement and restructuring activities has been paid out during the year ended December 31, 2014, and the Company expects residual payments into 2015.

The Company’s cash requirements vary depending on factors such as the growth of the business, changes in working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions of businesses or technologies and obligations under restructuring programs. Management expects to operate the business and execute its strategic initiatives principally with funds generated from operations and the Company’s external sources of credit under the credit facilities. Management anticipates that the Company will have sufficient internal and external sources of liquidity to fund operations and anticipated working capital and other expected cash needs for at least the next twelve months as well as for the foreseeable future.

***Subsequent Events***

The Company evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements and no subsequent events required recognition or disclosure in these financial statements.

**B. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***Principles of Consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

***Basis of Presentation***

The Company’s preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. Actual results could differ from the Company’s estimates.



## ***Revenue Recognition***

### **General**

The Company commences revenue recognition when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable and collection is reasonably assured. Generally, the products the Company sells do not require significant production, modification or customization. Installation of the Company's products is generally routine, consists of implementation and configuration and does not have to be performed by Avid.

The Company often receives multiple purchase orders or contracts from a single customer or a group of related customers that are evaluated to determine if they are, in effect, part of a single arrangement. In situations when the Company has concluded that two or more orders with the same customer are so closely related that they are, in effect, parts of a single arrangement, the Company accounts for those orders as a single arrangement for revenue recognition purposes. In other circumstances, when the Company has concluded that two or more orders with the same customer are independent buying decisions, such as an earlier purchase of a product and a subsequent purchase of a software upgrade or maintenance contract, the Company accounts for those orders as separate arrangements for revenue recognition purposes.

For many of the Company's products, there has been an ongoing practice of the Company making available at no charge to customers minor feature and compatibility enhancements as well as bug fixes on a when-and-if-available basis (collectively, "Software Updates") for a period of time after initial sales to end users. The implicit obligation to make such Software Updates available to customers over a period of time represents implied post-contract customer support, which is deemed to be a deliverable in each arrangement and is accounted for as a separate element (referred to by the Company as "Implied Maintenance Release PCS").

The Company enters into certain contractual arrangements that have multiple elements, one or more of which may be delivered subsequent to the delivery of other elements. These multiple-deliverable arrangements may include products, support, training, professional services and Implied Maintenance Release PCS. The Company allocates revenue to each deliverable of the arrangement based on the relative selling prices of the deliverables. In such circumstances, the Company first determines the selling price of each deliverable based on (i) vendor-specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of fair value, if that exists; (ii) third-party evidence of selling price ("TPE") when VSOE does not exist; or (iii) best estimate of the selling price ("BESP") when neither VSOE nor TPE exists. Revenue is then allocated to the non-software deliverables as a group and to the software deliverables as a group using the relative selling prices of each of the deliverables in the arrangement based on the selling price hierarchy. The Company's process for determining BESP for deliverables for which VSOE or TPE does not exist involves significant management judgment. In determining BESP for each deliverable where it is required, the Company considers a number of data points, including:

- the pricing established by management when setting prices for deliverables that are intended to be sold on a standalone basis;
- contractually stated prices for deliverables that are intended to be sold on a standalone basis;
- the pricing of standalone sales that may not qualify as VSOE of fair value due to limited volumes or variation in prices; and
- other pricing factors, such as the geographical region in which products are sold and expected discounts based on the customer size and type.

In determining a BESP for Implied Maintenance Release PCS, which the Company has never sold separately, management considers (i) the service period for the Implied Maintenance Release PCS, (ii) the differential in value of the Implied Maintenance Release PCS deliverable compared to a full support contract, (iii) the likely list price that would have resulted from the Company's established pricing practices had the deliverable been offered separately, and (iv) the prices a customer would likely be willing to pay.

The Company estimates the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS based on the length of time the product version purchased by the customer is planned to be supported with Software Updates. If facts and circumstances indicate that the original deemed service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS for a product has changed significantly after original revenue recognition has commenced, the Company will modify the remaining estimated deemed service period accordingly and recognize the then-remaining deferred revenue balance over the revised deemed service period.

The Company has established VSOE of fair value for all professional services and training and for some of its support offerings. The Company's policy for establishing VSOE of fair value consists of evaluating standalone sales, where available, to determine if a substantial portion of the transactions fall within a reasonable range. If a sufficient volume of standalone sales exist and the standalone pricing for a substantial portion of the transactions falls within a reasonable range, management concludes that VSOE of fair value exists.

In accordance with ASU No. 2009-14, *Certain Revenue Arrangements That Include Software Elements*, an amendment to ASC Subtopic 985-605 (“ASU No. 2009-14”), the Company excludes from the scope of software revenue recognition requirements its sales of tangible products that contain both software and non-software components that function together to deliver the essential functionality of the tangible products. The Company adopted ASU No. 2009-13 and ASU No. 2009-14 prospectively on January 1, 2011 for new and materially modified arrangements originating after December 31, 2010.

Prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-14, the Company primarily recognized revenues using the revenue recognition criteria of Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Subtopic 985-605, *Software-Revenue Recognition*. As a result of its adoption of ASU No. 2009-14 on January 1, 2011, a majority of the Company’s products are now considered non-software elements under GAAP, which excludes them from the scope of ASC Subtopic 985-605 and includes them within the scope of ASC Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*. Because the Company had not been able to establish VSOE of fair value for Implied Maintenance Release PCS, substantially all revenue arrangements prior to January 1, 2011 were recognized on a ratable basis over the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS. Subsequent to January 1, 2011 and the adoption of ASU No. 2009-14, the Company determines a relative selling price for all elements of the arrangement through the use of BESP, as VSOE and TPE are typically not available, resulting in revenue recognition upon delivery of arrangement consideration attributable to product revenue, provided all other criteria for revenue recognition are met, and revenue recognition of Implied Maintenance Release PCS and other service and support elements over time as services are rendered.

The timing of revenue recognition of customer arrangements follows a number of different accounting models determined by the characteristics of the arrangement, and that timing can vary significantly from the timing of related cash payments due from customers. One significant factor affecting the timing of revenue recognition is the determination of whether each deliverable in the arrangement is considered to be a software deliverable or a non-software deliverable, as defined under GAAP.

#### Revenue Recognition of Non-Software Deliverables

Revenue from products that are considered non-software deliverables is recognized upon delivery of the product to the customer. Products are considered delivered to the customer once they have been shipped and title and risk of loss have been transferred. For most of the Company’s product sales, these criteria are met at the time the product is shipped. Revenue from support that is considered a non-software deliverable is initially deferred and is recognized ratably over the contractual period of the arrangement, which is generally twelve months. Professional services and training services are typically sold to customers on a time and materials basis. Revenue from professional services and training services that are considered non-software deliverables is recognized for these deliverables as services are provided to the customer. Revenue for Implied Maintenance Release PCS that is considered a non-software deliverable is recognized ratably over the service period of Implied Maintenance Release PCS, which ranges from 1 to 8 years.

#### Revenue Recognition of Software Deliverables

The Company recognizes the following types of elements sold using software revenue recognition guidance: (i) software products and software upgrades, when the software sold in a customer arrangement is more than incidental to the arrangement as a whole and the product does not contain hardware that functions with the software to provide essential functionality, (ii) initial support contracts where the underlying product being supported is considered to be a software deliverable, (iii) support contract renewals, and (iv) professional services and training that relate to deliverables considered to be software deliverables. Because the Company does not have VSOE of the fair value of its software products, it is permitted to account for its typical customer arrangements that include multiple elements using the residual method. Under the residual method, the VSOE of fair value of the undelivered elements (which could include support, professional services or training, or any combination thereof) is deferred and the remaining portion of the total arrangement fee is recognized as revenue for the delivered elements. If evidence of the VSOE of fair value of one or more undelivered elements does not exist, revenues are deferred and recognized when delivery of those elements occurs or when VSOE of fair value can be established. VSOE is typically based on the price charged when the element is sold separately to customers. The Company is unable to use the residual method to recognize revenues for most arrangements that include products that are software deliverables under GAAP since VSOE of fair value does not exist for Implied Maintenance Release PCS elements, which are included in a majority of the Company’s arrangements.

For software products that include Implied Maintenance Release PCS, an element for which VSOE of fair value does not exist, revenue for the entire arrangement fee, which could include combinations of product, professional services, training and support, is recognized ratably as a group over the longest service period of any deliverable in the arrangement, with recognition commencing on the date delivery has occurred for all deliverables in the arrangement (or begins to occur in the case of professional services, training and support). Standalone sales of support contracts are recognized ratably over the service period of the product being supported.

From time to time, the Company offers certain customers free upgrades or specified future products or enhancements. When a software deliverable arrangement contains an Implied Maintenance Release PCS deliverable, revenue recognition of the entire arrangement will only commence when any free upgrades or specified future products or enhancements have been delivered, assuming all other products in the arrangement have been delivered and all services, if any, have commenced.

#### Other Revenue Recognition Policies

In a limited number of arrangements, the professional services and training to be delivered are considered essential to the functionality of the Company's software products. If services sold in an arrangement are deemed to be essential to the functionality of the software products, the arrangement is accounted for using contract accounting. As the Company has concluded that it cannot reliably estimate its contract costs, the Company uses the completed contract method of contract accounting. The completed contract method of accounting defers all revenue and costs until the date that the products have been delivered and professional services, exclusive of post-contract customer support, have been completed. Deferred costs related to fully deferred contracts are recorded as a component of inventories in the consolidated balance sheet, and generally all other costs of sales are recognized when revenue recognition commences.

The Company records as revenues all amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling costs and records its actual shipping costs as a component of cost of revenues. Reimbursements received from customers for out-of-pocket expenses are recorded as revenues, with related costs recorded as cost of revenues. The Company presents revenues net of any taxes collected from customers and remitted to government authorities.

In the consolidated statements of operations, the Company classifies revenues as product revenues or services revenues. For multiple-element arrangements that include both product and service elements, including Implied Maintenance Release PCS, the Company evaluates available indicators of fair value and applies its judgment to reasonably classify the arrangement fee between product revenues and services revenues. The amount of multiple-element arrangement fees classified as product and service revenues based on management estimates of fair value when VSOE of fair value for all elements of an arrangement does not exist could differ from amounts classified as product and service revenues if VSOE of fair value for all elements existed.

#### Allowance for Sales Returns and Exchanges

The Company maintains allowances for estimated potential sales returns and exchanges from its customers. The Company records a provision for estimated returns and other allowances as a reduction of revenues in the same period that related revenues are recorded based on historical experience and specific customer analysis. Use of management estimates is required in connection with establishing and maintaining a sales allowance for expected returns and other credits. If actual returns differ from the estimates, additional allowances could be required.

The following table sets forth the activity in the allowance for sales returns and exchanges for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Allowance for sales returns and exchanges – beginning of year	\$ 12,519	\$ 19,460	\$ 22,767
Additions and adjustments to the allowance	9,260	9,243	11,402
Deductions against the allowance	(12,269)	(16,184)	(14,709)
Allowance for sales returns and exchanges – end of year	<u>\$ 9,510</u>	<u>\$ 12,519</u>	<u>\$ 19,460</u>

The allowance for sales returns and exchanges, which is recorded as a reduction to gross accounts receivable, reflects an estimate of amounts invoiced that will not be collected, as well as other allowances and credits that have been or are expected to offset the trade receivables. Since many of the Company's transactions require some or all of amounts invoiced to be recorded in deferred revenue under GAAP due to revenue recognition considerations, the Company has recorded reductions to deferred revenue of \$3.7 million, \$6.1 million and \$8.7 million as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively, to eliminate the estimated deferred revenue attributable to transactions already provided for by the sales, returns and exchanges allowance.

### ***Allowances for Doubtful Accounts***

The Company maintains allowances for estimated losses from bad debt resulting from the inability of its customers to make required payments for products or services. When evaluating the adequacy of the allowances, the Company analyzes accounts receivable balances, historical bad debt experience, customer concentrations, customer credit worthiness and current economic trends. To date, actual bad debts have not differed materially from management's estimates.

The following table sets forth the activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Allowance for doubtful accounts – beginning of year	\$ 1,444	\$ 1,517	\$ 2,401
Bad debt (recovery) expense	(143)	157	125
Reduction in provision for doubtful accounts	(119)	(230)	(1,009)
Allowance for doubtful accounts – end of year	<u>\$ 1,182</u>	<u>\$ 1,444</u>	<u>\$ 1,517</u>

### ***Translation of Foreign Currencies***

The functional currency of each of the Company's foreign subsidiaries is the local currency, except for the Irish manufacturing branch whose functional currency is the U.S. dollar due to the extensive interrelationship of the operations of the Irish branch and the U.S. parent and the high volume of intercompany transactions between that branch and the parent. The assets and liabilities of the subsidiaries whose functional currencies are other than the U.S. dollar are translated into U.S. dollars at the current exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Income and expense items for these entities are translated using rates that approximate those in effect during the period. Cumulative translation adjustments are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders' deficit. The Company does not record tax provisions or benefits for the net changes in the foreign currency translation adjustment as the Company intends to permanently reinvest undistributed earnings in its foreign subsidiaries.

The U.S. parent company and its Irish manufacturing branch, both of whose functional currency is the U.S. dollar, carry certain monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. These assets and liabilities typically include cash, accounts receivable and intercompany operating balances denominated in foreign currencies. These assets and liabilities are remeasured into the U.S. dollar at the current exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Foreign currency transaction and remeasurement gains and losses are included within marketing and selling expenses in the results of operations. See Note D for the net foreign exchange gains and losses recorded in the Company's statements of operations during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 that resulted from the gains and losses on Company's foreign currency contracts and the revaluation of the related hedged items.

The U.S. parent company and various other wholly owned subsidiaries have long-term intercompany loan balances denominated in foreign currencies that are remeasured into the U.S. dollar at the current exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Such loan balances are not expected to be settled in the foreseeable future. Any gains and losses relating to these loans are included in the accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders' deficit.

### ***Cash, Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities***

Cash equivalents consist primarily of commercial paper, money market investments and certificates of deposit. The Company considers all debt instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Marketable securities, have historically consisted of certificates of deposit, commercial paper, asset-backed securities, discount notes, and corporate, municipal, agency and foreign bonds. The Company generally invests in securities that mature within one year from the date of purchase. The Company classifies its cash equivalents and marketable securities as “available for sale” and reports them at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses excluded from earnings and reported as an adjustment to other comprehensive income (loss), which is reflected as a separate component of stockholders’ deficit. Amortization or accretion of premium or discount is included in interest income (expense) in the results of operations. Other than those investments held in the Company’s deferred compensation plan, the Company held no marketable securities at December 31, 2014 or 2013.

Cash equivalents and marketable securities, including money market investments and mutual funds accounted for as trading securities, held in the Company’s deferred compensation plan are reported at fair value using quoted market prices with the gains and losses included as other income (expense) in the Company’s statement of operations. Realized gains and losses from the Company’s deferred compensation plan were not material for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012. These assets are classified within other current assets.

### ***Concentration of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents, foreign currency contracts and accounts receivable. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents and foreign currency contracts with financial institutions that management believes to be of high credit quality, and, generally, there are no significant concentrations in any one issuer of debt securities. Concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade receivables are limited due to the large number of customers that make up the Company’s customer base and their dispersion across different regions. No individual customer accounted for 10% or more of the Company’s net revenues or net accounts receivable in the periods presented.

### ***Foreign Currency Risk***

The Company has significant international operations and, therefore, the Company’s revenues, earnings, cash flows and financial position are exposed to foreign currency risk from foreign-currency-denominated receivables, payables, sales and expense transactions, and net investments in foreign operations. The Company derives more than half of its revenues from customers outside the United States. This business is, for the most part, transacted through international subsidiaries and generally in the currency of the end-user customers. Therefore, the Company is exposed to the risks that changes in foreign currency could adversely affect its revenues, net income, cash flow and financial position. The Company uses derivatives in the form of foreign currency contracts to manage its short-term exposures to fluctuations in the foreign currency exchange rates that exist as part of its ongoing international business operations. The Company does not enter into any derivative instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

The Company records all foreign currency contract derivatives on the balance sheet at fair value. The accounting for changes in the fair value of derivatives depends on the intended use of the derivative, whether the Company has elected to designate a derivative in a hedging relationship and apply hedge accounting, and whether the hedging relationship has satisfied the criteria necessary to apply hedge accounting. Derivatives designated and qualifying as hedges of the exposure to changes in the fair value of an asset, liability or firm commitment attributable to a particular risk are considered fair value hedges. Derivatives designated and qualifying as hedges of the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows, or other types of forecasted transactions, are considered cash flow hedges. Derivatives may also be designated as hedges of the foreign currency exposure of a net investment in a foreign operation. Hedge accounting generally provides for the matching of the timing of gain or loss recognition on the hedging instrument with the recognition of the changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk in a fair value hedge or the earnings effect of the hedged forecasted transactions in a cash flow hedge. Under hedge accounting, the determination of hedge effectiveness is dependent upon whether the gain or loss on the hedging derivative is highly effective in offsetting the gain or loss in the value of the item being hedged. The Company has not accounted for any foreign currency contracts as hedges in the periods presented.

## ***Inventories***

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (determined on a first-in, first-out basis) or market value. Management regularly reviews inventory quantities on hand and writes down inventory to its realizable value to reflect estimated obsolescence or lack of marketability based on assumptions about future inventory demand and market conditions. Inventory in the digital-media market, including the Company's inventory, is subject to rapid technological change or obsolescence; therefore, utilization of existing inventory may differ from the Company's estimates.

## ***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment is recorded at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset. The Company typically depreciates its property and equipment using the following minimum and maximum useful lives:

	Depreciable Life (years)	
	Minimum	Maximum
Computer and video equipment and software, including internal use software	2	5
Manufacturing tooling and testbeds	3	5
Office equipment	3	5
Furniture, fixtures and other	3	8

The Company capitalizes certain development costs incurred in connection with its internal use software. Costs incurred in the preliminary stages of development are expensed as incurred. Once an application has reached the development stage, internal and external costs, if direct, are capitalized until the software is substantially complete and ready for its intended use. Capitalized costs are recorded as part of property and equipment. Maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred. Internal use software is amortized on a straight line basis over its estimated useful life, generally three years.

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the useful life of the improvement or the remaining term of the lease. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Upon retirement or other disposition of assets, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the accounts and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in other income (expense) in the results of operations.

## ***Intangible Assets***

Intangible assets consist of acquired and internally developed assets. Acquired intangible assets include customer relationships, developed technology, trade names and non-compete agreements from acquisitions. Internally developed assets consist primarily of various technologies that form the basis of products sold to customers. Costs are capitalized from when technological feasibility is established up until when the product is available for general release. Intangible assets are determined to have either finite or indefinite lives. For finite-lived intangible assets amortization is straight-line over the estimated useful lives of such assets, which are generally two years to twelve years. Straight-line amortization is used because the Company cannot reliably determine a discernible pattern over which the economic benefits would be realized. The Company does not have any indefinite-lived intangible assets. Intangible assets are tested for impairment when events and circumstances indicate there is an impairment. The impairment test involves comparing the sum of undiscounted cash flows to the carrying value as of the measurement date. Impairment occurs when the carrying value of the assets exceeds the sum of undiscounted cash flows. Impairment is then measured as the difference between the carrying value and fair value determined using a discounted cash flow method. In estimating the fair value using a discounted cash flow method, the Company uses assumptions that include forecast revenues, gross margins, operating profit margins, growth rates and long term discount rates, all of which require significant judgment by management. Changes to these assumptions could affect the estimated fair value of the intangible asset and could result in an impairment charge in future.

## ***Discontinued Operations***

The Company classifies the assets and liabilities of a business as held-for-sale when management approves and commits to a formal plan of sale and it is probable that the sale will be completed. The carrying value of the net assets of the business held-for-sale are then recorded at the lower of their carrying value or fair market value, less costs to sell.

On July 2, 2012, the Company sold a group of consumer audio and video products and certain related intellectual property (the "Consumer Business") with a negative carrying value of \$25.0 million for total consideration of \$14.8 million, of which \$11.4 million,

net of \$1.9 million of costs incurred to sell the assets, was received during 2012 and \$1.5 million was received during 2014. The Company recorded \$38.0 million gain on divestiture of Consumer Business and \$7.8 million net income from the divested operations in 2012. The revenues of the Consumer Business for the period prior to the sale in 2012 totaled \$46.1 million.

### ***Long-Lived Assets***

The Company periodically evaluates its long-lived assets for events and circumstances that indicate a potential impairment. A long-lived asset is assessed for impairment when the undiscounted expected future cash flows derived from that asset are less than its carrying value. The cash flows used for this analysis take into consideration a number of factors including past operating results, budgets and economic projections, market trends and product development cycles. The amount of any impairment would be equal to the difference between the estimated fair value of the asset, based on a discounted cash flow analysis, and its carrying value.

### ***Advertising Expenses***

All advertising costs are expensed as incurred and are classified as marketing and selling expenses. Advertising expenses were not material in the periods presented.

### ***Research and Development Costs***

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred, except for costs that qualify for capitalization. Development costs for software to be sold that are incurred subsequent to the establishment of technological feasibility, but prior to the general release of the product, are capitalized. Upon general release, these costs are amortized using the straight-line method over the expected life of the related products, generally 12 to 36 months. The straight-line method generally results in approximately the same amount of expense as that calculated using the ratio that current period gross product revenues bear to total anticipated gross product revenues. The Company periodically evaluates the assets, considering a number of business and economic factors, to determine if an impairment exists. No amounts have been capitalized during 2014, 2013, and 2012 as the costs incurred subsequent to the establishment of technological feasibility have not been material.

### ***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes using an asset and liability approach that requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the Company's financial statements or tax returns. The Company records deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the net tax effects of tax credits, operating loss carryforwards and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes compared to the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets are regularly reviewed for recoverability with consideration for such factors as historical losses, projected future taxable income and the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences. The Company is required to record a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in its financial statements by applying a two-step process to determine the amount of tax benefit to be recognized. First, the tax position must be evaluated to determine the likelihood that it will be sustained upon examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. If the tax position is deemed more-likely-than-not to be sustained, the tax position is then assessed to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the financial statements. The amount of the benefit that may be recognized is the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves ("unrecognized tax benefits") that are considered appropriate as well as the related net interest and penalties.

### ***Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation***

The Company's stock-based employee compensation plans allow the Company to grant stock awards, options, or other equity-based instruments, or a combination thereof, as part of its overall compensation strategy. For stock-based awards granted, the Company records stock-based compensation expense based on the grant date fair value over the requisite service periods for the individual awards, which generally equal the vesting periods. The vesting of stock-based award grants may be based on time, performance conditions, market conditions, or a combination of performance or market conditions.

## Product Warranties

The Company provides warranties on externally sourced and internally developed hardware. The warranty period for all of the Company's products is generally 90 days to one year, but can extend up to five years depending on the manufacturer's warranty or local law. For internally developed hardware and in cases where the warranty granted to customers for externally sourced hardware is greater than that provided by the manufacturer, the Company records an accrual for the related liability based on historical trends and actual material and labor costs. At the end of each quarter, the Company reevaluates its estimates to assess the adequacy of the recorded warranty liabilities and adjusts the accrued amounts accordingly.

## Computation of Net Income Per Share

Net income per share is presented for both basic earnings per share ("Basic EPS") and diluted earnings per share ("Diluted EPS"). Basic EPS is based on the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, excluding non-vested restricted stock held by employees. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted-average number of common and potential common shares outstanding during the period. Potential common shares result from the assumed exercise of outstanding stock options and non-vested restricted stock and restricted stock units, the proceeds and remaining unrecorded compensation expense of which are then assumed to have been used to repurchase outstanding common stock using the treasury stock method. For periods when the Company reports a loss, all potential common stock is considered anti-dilutive. For periods when the Company reports net income, potential common shares with combined purchase prices and unamortized compensation costs in excess of the Company's average common stock fair value for the related period or that are contingently issuable are considered anti-dilutive.

## Accounting for Restructuring Plans

The Company records facility-related restructuring charges in accordance with ASC Topic 420, *Liabilities: Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations*. Based on the Company's policies for the calculation and payment of severance benefits, the Company accounts for employee-related restructuring charges as an ongoing benefit arrangement in accordance with ASC Topic 712, *Compensation - Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits*. The Company recognizes facility-related restructuring charges upon exiting all or a portion of a leased facility and meeting cease-use and other requirements. The amount of restructuring charges is based on the fair value of the lease obligation for the abandoned space, which includes a sublease assumption that could be reasonably obtained. Restructuring charges and accruals require significant estimates and assumptions, including sub-lease income assumptions. These estimates and assumptions are monitored on at least a quarterly basis for changes in circumstances and any corresponding adjustments to the accrual are recorded in the Company's statement of operations in the period when such changes are known.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements To Be Adopted

On May 28, 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") and the International Accounting Standards Board (the "IASB") issued substantially converged final standards on revenue recognition. The FASB's Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, was issued in three parts: (a) Section A, "Summary and Amendments That Create Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) and Other Assets and Deferred Costs-Contracts with Customers (Subtopic 340-40)," (b) Section B, "Conforming Amendments to Other Topics and Subtopics in the Codification and Status Tables" and (c) Section C, "Background Information and Basis for Conclusions." The standard outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance.

The new revenue recognition guidance becomes effective for the Company on January 1, 2017, and early adoption is not permitted. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified approach to adopt the guidance in the ASU. The Company has not yet selected a transition method and is currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

## C. NET INCOME PER SHARE

Net income per common share is presented for both basic income per share ("Basic EPS") and diluted income per share ("Diluted EPS"). Basic EPS is based on the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted-average number of common shares and common shares equivalents outstanding during the period.

The following table sets forth (in thousands) potential common shares, on a weighted-average basis, that were considered anti-dilutive securities and excluded from the diluted earnings per share calculations for the relevant periods either because the sum of the exercise price per share and the unrecognized compensation cost per share was greater than the average market price of the Company's common stock for the relevant period, or because they were considered contingently issuable. The contingently issuable potential common shares result from certain stock options and restricted stock units granted to the Company's executive officers that vest based on performance conditions, market conditions, or a combination of performance or market conditions.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Options	4,748	5,193	6,069
Non-vested restricted stock units	118	352	638
Anti-dilutive potential common shares	4,866	5,545	6,707



## D. FOREIGN CURRENCY CONTRACTS

As a hedge against the foreign exchange exposure of certain forecasted receivables, payables and cash balances of its foreign subsidiaries, the Company enters into short-term foreign currency forward contracts. The changes in fair value of the foreign currency forward contracts intended to offset foreign currency exchange risk on cash flows associated with net monetary assets are recorded as gains or losses in the Company's statement of operations in the period of change, because these contracts have not been accounted for as hedges. There are two objectives of the Company's foreign currency forward-contract program: (1) to offset any foreign currency exchange risk associated with cash receipts expected to be received from the Company's customers and cash payments expected to be made to the Company's vendors over the following 30 days and (2) to offset the impact of foreign currency exchange on the Company's net monetary assets denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of the legal entity. These forward contracts typically mature within 30 days of execution. At December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had foreign currency forward contracts outstanding with aggregate notional values of \$25.4 million and \$21.0 million, respectively, as hedges against such forecasted foreign-currency-denominated receivables, payables and cash balances.

The Company may also enter into short-term foreign currency spot and forward contracts as a hedge against the foreign currency exchange risk associated with certain of its net monetary assets denominated in foreign currencies. At December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had such foreign currency contracts with aggregate notional values of \$2.8 million and \$5.4 million, respectively. Because these contracts have not been accounted for as hedges, the changes in fair value of these foreign currency contracts are recorded as gains or losses in the Company's statement of operations.

The following table sets forth the balance sheet classification and fair values of the Company's foreign currency contracts at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

<b>Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments Under Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 815</b>	<b>Balance Sheet Classification</b>	<b>Fair Value at December 31, 2014</b>	<b>Fair Value at December 31, 2013</b>
<b>Financial assets:</b>			
Foreign currency contracts	Other current assets	\$—	\$59
<b>Financial liabilities:</b>			
Foreign currency contracts	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$518	\$228

The following table sets forth the net foreign exchange gains (losses) recorded as marketing and selling expenses in the Company's statements of operations during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 that resulted from the gains and losses on Company's foreign currency contracts not designated as hedging instruments and the revaluation of the related hedged items (in thousands):

<b>Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments Under ASC Topic 815</b>	<b>Net Loss Recorded in Marketing and Selling Expenses</b>		
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Foreign currency contracts	\$(908)	\$(187)	\$(707)

See Note E for additional information on the fair value measurements for all financial assets and liabilities, including derivative assets and derivative liabilities, that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

## E. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

### *Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis*

On a recurring basis, the Company measures certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value, including foreign-currency contracts, cash equivalents, marketable securities and insurance contracts held in deferred compensation plans. At December 31, 2014 and 2013, all of the Company's financial assets and liabilities were classified as either Level 1 or Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. Assets valued using quoted market prices in active markets and classified as Level 1 are certain deferred compensation investments, primarily money market and mutual funds. Assets and liabilities valued based on other observable inputs and classified as Level 2 are foreign currency contracts and certain deferred compensation investments, primarily insurance contracts.

The following tables summarize the Company's fair value hierarchy for its financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2014	Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Financial Assets:				
Deferred compensation assets	\$ 1,859	\$ 1,245	\$ 614	\$ —
Financial Liabilities:				
Foreign currency contracts	\$ 518	\$ —	\$ 518	\$ —

	December 31, 2013	Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Financial Assets:				
Deferred compensation assets	\$ 1,920	\$ 1,271	\$ 649	\$ —
Foreign currency contracts	59	—	59	—
Financial Liabilities:				
Foreign currency contracts	\$ 228	\$ —	\$ 228	\$ —

#### ***Financial Instruments Not Recorded at Fair Value***

The carrying amounts of the Company's other financial assets and liabilities including cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their respective fair values because of the relatively short period of time between their origination and their expected realization or settlement.

## **F. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

Accounts receivable, net of allowances, consisted of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Accounts receivable	\$ 65,347	\$ 70,733
Less:		
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(1,182)	(1,444)
Allowance for sales returns and rebates	(9,510)	(12,519)
Total	\$ 54,655	\$ 56,770

The accounts receivable balances at December 31, 2014 and 2013, exclude \$2.0 million and \$8.6 million, respectively, for large solution sales and certain distributor sales that were invoiced, but for which revenues had not been recognized and payments were not due.

## G. INVENTORIES

Inventories consisted of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Raw materials	\$ 9,942	\$ 10,142
Work in process	248	338
Finished goods	37,811	49,642
Total	<u>\$ 48,001</u>	<u>\$ 60,122</u>

At December 31, 2014 and 2013, finished goods inventory included \$4.3 million and \$3.6 million, respectively, associated with products shipped to customers or deferred labor costs for arrangements where revenue recognition had not yet commenced.

## H. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consisted of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Computer and video equipment and software	\$ 113,220	\$ 107,464
Manufacturing tooling and testbeds	2,327	2,548
Office equipment	4,664	4,737
Furniture, fixtures and other	8,659	10,909
Leasehold improvements	29,431	33,310
	<u>158,301</u>	<u>158,968</u>
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>126,165</u>	<u>123,782</u>
Total	<u>\$ 32,136</u>	<u>\$ 35,186</u>

The Company capitalizes certain development costs incurred in connection with its internal use software. For the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company capitalized \$3.4 million of contract labor and internal labor costs related to internal use software, and recorded the capitalized costs in Computer and video equipment and software. There were no costs capitalized during the year-ended December 31, 2013 and 2012. Internal use software is amortized on a straight line basis over its estimated useful life and the Company recorded \$0.5 million of amortization expense during 2014.

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment was \$16.1 million, \$17.8 million and \$19.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

## I. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Amortizing identifiable intangible assets related to the Company's acquisitions or capitalized costs of internally developed or externally purchased software that form the basis for the Company's products consisted of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31,					
	2014			2013		
	Gross	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Gross	Accumulated Amortization	Net
Completed technologies and patents	\$ 51,950	\$ (51,950)	\$ —	\$ 52,711	\$ (52,659)	\$ 52
Customer relationships	49,216	(46,771)	2,445	49,627	(45,557)	4,070
Trade names	5,936	(5,936)	—	5,976	(5,976)	—
Capitalized software costs	5,043	(5,043)	—	5,944	(5,806)	138
Total	<u>\$ 112,145</u>	<u>\$ (109,700)</u>	<u>\$ 2,445</u>	<u>\$ 114,258</u>	<u>\$ (109,998)</u>	<u>\$ 4,260</u>

Amortization expense related to intangible assets in the aggregate was \$1.8 million, \$4.9 million and \$7.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The Company expects amortization of intangible assets to be approximately \$1.5 million in 2015 and \$0.9 million in 2016.

## J. OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Other long-term liabilities consisted of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Deferred rent	\$ 8,236	\$ 8,361
Accrued restructuring	1,334	2,335
Deferred compensation	4,703	3,890
Total	<u>\$ 14,273</u>	<u>\$ 14,586</u>

## K. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### *Operating Lease Commitments*

The Company leases its office space and certain equipment under non-cancelable operating leases. The future minimum lease commitments under these non-cancelable leases at December 31, 2014 were as follows (in thousands):

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	
2015	\$ 14,964
2016	13,353
2017	11,796
2018	9,723
2019	9,702
Thereafter	10,128
Total	<u>\$ 69,666</u>

Included in the operating lease commitments above are obligations under leases for which the Company has vacated the underlying facilities as part of various restructuring plans. These leases expire at various dates through 2021 and represent an aggregate obligation of \$8.2 million through 2021. The Company has restructuring accruals of \$2.3 million at December 31, 2014, which represents the difference between this aggregate future obligation and future sublease income under actual or estimated potential sublease

agreements, on a net present value basis, as well as other facilities-related obligations. The Company received \$0.7 million of sublease income during the year ended December 31, 2014, but none during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The Company's leases for corporate office space in Burlington, Massachusetts, which expire in May 2020, contain renewal options to extend the respective terms of each lease for up to two additional five-year periods. The Company has some leases for office space that have early termination options, which, if exercised by the Company, would result in penalties of \$0.6 million in the aggregate. The future minimum lease commitments above include the Company's obligations through the original lease terms and do not include these penalties.

The accompanying consolidated results of operations reflect rent expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the leases. Total expense under operating leases was \$15.0 million, \$16.3 million and \$18.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

#### ***Other Commitments***

The Company has letters of credit at a bank that are used as security deposits in connection with the Company's Burlington, Massachusetts office space. In the event of default on the underlying leases, the landlords would, at December 31, 2014, be eligible to draw against the letters of credit to a maximum of \$2.6 million in the aggregate. The letters of credit are subject to aggregate reductions provided the Company is not in default under the underlying leases and meets certain financial performance conditions. In no case will the letters of credit amounts be reduced to below \$1.2 million in the aggregate throughout the lease periods, all of which extend to May 2020.

The Company also has additional letters of credit totaling \$1.3 million that support its ongoing operations. These letters of credit have various terms and expire during 2015 and beyond, while some of the letters of credit may automatically renew based on the terms of the underlying agreements.

#### ***Purchase Commitments and Sole-Source Suppliers***

At December 31, 2014, the Company had entered into purchase commitments for certain inventory and other goods and services used in its normal operations. The purchase commitments covered by these agreements are generally for a period of less than one year and in the aggregate total \$22.5 million.

The Company depends on sole-source suppliers for certain key hardware components of its products. Although the Company has procedures in place to mitigate the risks associated with its sole-sourced suppliers, the Company cannot be certain that it will be able to obtain sole-sourced components or finished goods from alternative suppliers or that it will be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms without a material impact on its results of operations or financial position. The Company procures product components and builds inventory based on forecasts of product life cycle and customer demand. If the Company is unable to provide accurate forecasts or manage inventory levels in response to shifts in customer demand, the Company may have insufficient, excess or obsolete product inventory.

#### ***Contingencies***

In March 2013 and May 2013, two purported securities class action lawsuits were filed against us and certain of our former executive officers seeking unspecified damages in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts. In July 2013, the two cases were consolidated and the original plaintiffs agreed to act as co-plaintiffs in the consolidated case. In September 2013, the co-plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended complaint on behalf of those who purchased our common stock between October 23, 2008 and March 20, 2013. The consolidated amended complaint, which named us, certain of our current and former executive officers and our former independent accounting firm as defendants, purported to state a claim for violation of federal securities laws as a result of alleged violations of the federal securities laws pursuant to Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. In October 2013, we filed a motion to dismiss the consolidated amended complaint, resulting in the dismissal of some of the claims, and the dismissal of Mr. Hernandez and one of the two plaintiffs from the case. The discovery portion of the proceedings ended in October 2014 and the matter was scheduled for trial in March 2015. However, subsequently to the discovery portion of the trial we began settlement discussions with the remaining plaintiffs together with our former auditors, and in December 2014 we agreed in principal to settle the case for \$2.6 million, of which our insurance company will pay \$2.5 million and our former auditors will pay the remainder. The finalization of this settlement is subject to a number of procedural steps, including approval by the court, which likely will not be complete until later this year. Should the settlement not become final for any reason, the matter would proceed to trial.

In June 2013, a purported stockholder of the Company filed a derivative complaint against us as nominal defendant and certain of our current and former directors and officers in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts. The complaints alleged various violations of state law, including breaches of fiduciary duties, waste of corporate assets and unjust enrichment. The derivative complaint sought, *inter alia*, a monetary judgment, equitable and/or injunctive relief, restitution, disgorgement and a variety of purported corporate governance reforms. On October 30, 2013, the complaint was dismissed without prejudice. On November 26, 2013, our Board received a demand letter from the plaintiff in the dismissed derivative suit, demanding that our Board investigate, address and commence proceedings against certain of our directors, officers, employees and agents based on conduct identified in the dismissed complaint. In December 2013, our Board created a committee to conduct an investigation into the allegations in the demand letter. On October 29, 2014, our Board, based on the committee's final recommendation, formally decided not to take action in response to the demand letter.

In April and May 2013, we received a document preservation request and inquiry from the SEC Division of Enforcement and a federal grand jury subpoena from the Department of Justice requesting certain documents, including in particular documents related to our disclosures regarding our accounting review and revenue transactions. We produced documents responsive to such requests and provided regular updates to the authorities on our accounting evaluation and intend to continue to cooperate fully with the authorities should we receive any further inquiries or requests. However, we have not received any such further inquiries or requests since briefing the authorities over twelve months ago and, although there can be no assurance, we believe that, based on information currently available, neither any further action in this matter nor the outcome of these inquiries will have a material adverse impact on our overall operations, financial condition or liquidity.

Our industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent claims and litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. In addition to the legal proceedings described above, we are involved in legal proceedings from time to time arising from the normal course of business activities, including claims of alleged infringement of intellectual property rights and contractual, commercial, employee relations, product or service performance, or other matters. We do not believe these matters will have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations. However, the outcome of legal proceedings and claims brought against us is subject to significant uncertainty. Therefore, our financial position or results of operations may be negatively affected by the unfavorable resolution of one or more of these proceedings for the period in which a matter is resolved. See Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors." Our results could be materially adversely affected if we are accused of, or found to be, infringing third parties' intellectual property rights.

The Company considers all claims on a quarterly basis and based on known facts assesses whether potential losses are considered reasonably possible, probable and estimable. Based upon this assessment, the Company then evaluates disclosure requirements and whether to accrue for such claims in its consolidated financial statements.

The Company records a provision for a liability when it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. These provisions are reviewed at least quarterly and adjusted to reflect the impacts of negotiations, settlements, rulings, advice of legal counsel and other information and events pertaining to a particular case. At December 31, 2014, the Company recorded a liability and a receivable from the insurance company for the \$2.5 million settlement related to the securities class action discussed above.

The Company believes that, other than as set forth in this note, no other provision for liability nor disclosure is required related to any claims because: (a) there is no reasonable possibility that a loss exceeding amounts already recognized (if any) may be incurred with respect to such claim; (b) a reasonably possible loss or range of loss cannot be estimated; or (c) such estimate is immaterial.

Additionally, the Company provides indemnification to certain customers for losses incurred in connection with intellectual property infringement claims brought by third parties with respect to the Company's products. These indemnification provisions generally offer perpetual coverage for infringement claims based upon the products covered by the agreement and the maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification provisions is theoretically unlimited. To date, the Company has not incurred material costs related to these indemnification provisions; accordingly, the Company believes the estimated fair value of these indemnification provisions is immaterial. Further, certain of the Company's arrangements with customers include clauses whereby the Company may be subject to penalties for failure to meet certain performance obligations; however, the Company has not recorded any related material penalties to date.

The Company provides warranties on externally sourced and internally developed hardware. For internally developed hardware and in cases where the warranty granted to customers for externally sourced hardware is greater than that provided by the manufacturer, the Company records an accrual for the related liability based on historical trends and actual material and labor costs. The following

table sets forth the activity in the product warranty accrual account for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

Accrual balance at January 1, 2012	\$ 5,100
Accruals for product warranties	7,737
Cost of warranty claims	(7,854)
Allocation to divested consumer business	(507)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2012	4,476
Accruals for product warranties	5,346
Cost of warranty claims	(6,321)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2013	3,501
Accruals for product warranties	3,985
Cost of warranty claims	(4,694)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2014	<u>\$ 2,792</u>

## L. CAPITAL STOCK

### *Preferred Stock*

The Company has authorized up to one million shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, for issuance. Each series of preferred stock shall have such rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as may be determined by the Company's board of directors (the "Board").

### *Common Stock Repurchases*

In April 2007, the Company's Board approved a stock repurchase program that authorized the Company to repurchase up to \$100 million of the Company's common stock through transactions on the open market, in block trades or otherwise. In February 2008, the Company's Board of Directors approved a \$100 million increase in the authorized funds for the repurchase of the Company's common stock. At December 31, 2014, there was \$80.3 million available for future stock repurchases under the program. This stock repurchase program has no expiration date. During the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, no shares were repurchased under this program.

Under some of the Company's equity compensation plans, employees have the option or may be required to satisfy minimum withholding tax obligations by tendering to the Company a portion of the common stock received under the award.

### *Stock Incentive Plans*

In November 2014, the Company registered an aggregate of 3,750,000 of its shares of \$0.01 par value per share common stock, which have been authorized and reserved for issuance under the Avid Technology, Inc. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan was originally adopted by the Company's Board of Directors on September 14, 2014 and approved by the Company's stockholders on October 29, 2014. In connection with the approval of the Plan the Company's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan has been closed; no additional awards may be granted under that Plan. Shares available for issuance under the Company's 2014 Stock Incentive Plan totaled 3,267,184 at December 31, 2014.

Under the Plan, the Company may grant stock awards or options to purchase the Company's common stock to employees, officers, directors and consultants. The exercise price for options generally must be no less than market price on the date of grant. Awards may be performance-based where vesting or exercisability is conditioned on achieving performance objectives, time-based or a combination of both. Current option grants become exercisable over various periods, typically three to four years for employees and one year for non-employee directors, and have a maximum term of seven to ten years. Restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards with time-based vesting typically vest over three to four years for employees and one year for non-employee directors.

In November 2014, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors modified certain market and performance based options and restricted stock units held by seven employees of the Company that were originally granted between 2009 and 2013. The

modifications included (i) a conversion of vesting conditions from market and performance bases to a four year service period, including providing credit for service already rendered prior to the modification and (ii) an acceleration clause that allows vesting of between 50% and 100% of unvested awards if certain 2014 Adjusted EBITDA targets are achieved. In total, options to purchase 933,750 shares and 31,250 restricted stock units were modified, which resulted in incremental compensation expense of \$4.3 million, \$2.3 million of which was recognized upon modification, \$1.5 million of which was recognized in the quarter ended December 31, 2014 upon achieving specific 2014 Adjusted EBITDA targets and the remaining \$0.5 million will be recognized within the next twelve months.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock option grants with time-based vesting. The Black-Scholes model relies on a number of key assumptions to calculate estimated fair value. The assumed dividend yield of zero is based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and has no present expectation to pay cash dividends and the Company's current credit agreement precludes the Company from paying dividends. Historically, the expected stock-price volatility assumption has been based on recent (six-month trailing) implied volatility calculations. These calculations are performed on exchange traded options of the Company's common stock, based on the implied volatility of long-term (9- to 39-month term) exchange-traded options. During 2014, the Company changed the method of calculating the expected volatility. The expected volatility is now based on actual historic stock volatility for periods equivalent to the expected term of the award. The assumed risk-free interest rate is the U.S. Treasury security rate with a term equal to the expected life of the option. The assumed expected life is based on company-specific historical experience considering the exercise behavior of past grants and models the pattern of aggregate exercises.

The fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards with time-based vesting is based on the intrinsic value of the awards at the date of grant, as the awards have a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

The Company also issues stock option grants or restricted stock unit awards with vesting based on market conditions, specifically the Company's stock price; performance conditions, generally the Company's return on equity or operating margin. The fair values and derived service periods for all grants that include vesting based on market conditions are estimated using the Monte Carlo valuation method. For stock option grants that include vesting based on performance conditions, the fair values are estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. For restricted stock unit awards that include vesting based on performance conditions, the fair values are estimated based on the intrinsic values of the awards at the date of grant, as the awards have a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

Information with respect to options granted under all stock option plans for the year ended December 31, 2014 was as follows:

	Total Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Options outstanding at January 1, 2014	4,726,415	\$14.18		
Granted	2,097,350	\$7.54		
Exercised	(25,505)	\$9.79		
Forfeited or canceled	(1,234,149)	\$16.44		
Options outstanding at December 31, 2014	5,564,111	\$11.20	4.83	\$24,940
Options vested at December 31, 2014 or expected to vest	5,272,012	\$11.38	4.71	\$23,086
Options exercisable at December 31, 2014	3,044,259	\$13.81	3.91	\$9,144

The following table sets forth the weighted-average key assumptions and fair value results for stock options granted during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Expected dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk-free interest rate	1.24%	0.87%	0.94%
Expected volatility	50.3%	50.1%	52.8%
Expected life (in years)	4.16	4.68	4.56
Weighted-average fair value of options granted (per share)	\$3.03	\$3.33	\$4.89



During the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the cash received from and the aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised was not significant. The Company did not realize a material tax benefit from the tax deductions for stock option exercises during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 or 2012.

Information with respect to non-vested restricted stock units for the year ended December 31, 2014 was as follows:

	Non-Vested Restricted Stock Units			
	Total Shares	Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Non-vested at January 1, 2014	322,733	\$11.30		
Granted	801,316	\$10.19		
Vested	(264,513)	\$11.19		
Forfeited	(47,656)	\$15.25		
Non-vested at December 31, 2014	811,880	\$10.01	0.88	\$11,529
Expected to vest	741,436	\$10.02	0.84	\$10,528

The weighted-average grant date fair value of restricted stock units granted during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 was \$10.19, \$7.84 and \$10.95, respectively. The total fair value of restricted stock units vested during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 was \$2.5 million, \$1.1 million, and \$2.3 million, respectively.

### ***Employee Stock Purchase Plan***

The Company's Second Amended and Restated 1996 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP") offers the Company's shares for purchase at a price equal to 85% of the closing price on the applicable offering period termination date. Shares issued under the ESPP are considered compensatory. Accordingly, the Company is required to measure fair value and record compensation expense for share purchase rights granted under the ESPP. The Company last issued shares under the ESPP on January 31, 2013. On March 8, 2013, participation in the ESPP was suspended. On November 12, 2014 the Board of Directors approved resumption of the Company's ESPP upon the completion of certain required reports to the Securities Exchange Commission. A special plan period was opened from December 1, 2014 to January 31, 2015 and was available to all eligible employees of the Company. In order to compensate for the shortened special plan period, the maximum payroll deductions by participating employees was increased from 10% to 15% during the special plan period, with the overall payroll deduction cap of \$2,500 for the special plan period remaining unchanged. A total of 441,913 shares remained available for issuance under the ESPP at December 31, 2014.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to calculate the fair value of shares issued under the ESPP. The Black-Scholes model relies on a number of key assumptions to calculate estimated fair values. The following table sets forth the weighted-average key assumptions and fair value results for shares issued under the ESPP during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Expected dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk-free interest rate	0.09%	0.09%	0.08%
Expected volatility	35.0%	51.0%	51.5%
Expected life (in years)	0.17	0.25	0.25
Weighted-average fair value of shares issued (per share)	\$2.02	\$1.00	\$1.30

The following table sets forth the quantities and average prices of shares issued under the ESPP for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Shares issued under the ESPP	—	27,936	142,658
Average price of shares issued	\$—	\$6.29	\$6.96

### ***Stock-Based Compensation Expense***

The Company uses the accelerated method of attribution for awards with performance conditions and graded vesting features for options granted during 2014 and the straightline method for restricted stock units and options granted prior to 2014. The Company estimates forfeiture rates at the time awards are made based on historical and estimated future turnover rates and applies these rates in the calculation of estimated compensation cost. The estimation of forfeiture rates includes a quarterly review of historical turnover rates and an update of the estimated forfeiture rates to be applied to employee classes for the calculation of stock-based compensation. Forfeiture rates for the calculation of stock-based compensation were estimated and applied based on three classes, non-employee directors, executive management staff and other employees. The Company's annualized estimated forfeiture rates were 0% for non-employee director awards, 10% for executive management staff and 15% for other employee awards. Then-current estimated forfeiture rates are applied quarterly to all outstanding stock options and non-vested restricted stock awards, which may result in a revised estimate of compensation costs related to these stock-based grants.

Stock-based compensation was included in the following captions in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Cost of products revenues	\$ 397	\$ 360	\$ 410
Cost of services revenues	279	436	582
Research and development expenses	502	582	986
Marketing and selling expenses	3,658	1,778	3,754
General and administrative expenses	6,677	3,761	5,700
Total	\$ 11,513	\$ 6,917	\$ 11,432

At December 31, 2014, there was \$11.0 million of total unrecognized compensation cost, before forfeitures, related to non-vested stock-based compensation awards granted under the Company's stock-based compensation plans. The Company expects this amount to be amortized approximately as follows: \$6.6 million in 2015, \$3.5 million in 2016 and \$0.9 million in 2017. At December 31, 2014, the weighted-average recognition period of the unrecognized compensation cost was approximately 1.1.

## **M. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

### ***Employee Benefit Plans***

The Company has a Section 401(k) plan that covers substantially all U.S. employees. The 401(k) plan allows employees to make contributions up to a specified percentage of their compensation. The Company may, upon resolution by the Company's board of directors, make discretionary contributions to the plan. The Company's contributions to the plan totaled \$2.2 million, \$2.2 million and \$2.5 million in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

In addition, the Company has various retirement and post-employment plans covering certain international employees. Certain of the plans allow the Company to match employee contributions up to a specified percentage as defined by the plans. The Company's contributions to these plans totaled \$2.0 million, \$1.2 million and \$1.4 million in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

### ***Deferred Compensation Plans***

The Company maintains a nonqualified deferred compensation plan (the "Deferred Plan"). The Deferred Plan covers senior management and members of the Board. Prior to 2014, the plan allowed participants to defer varying percentages or amounts of eligible compensation. In November 2013, the Board determined to indefinitely suspend the plan and not offer participants the opportunity to participate in the Deferred Plan as of 2014.

Payouts are generally made upon termination of employment with the Company. The benefits payable under the Deferred Plan represent an unfunded and unsecured contractual obligation of the Company to pay the value of the deferred compensation in the future, adjusted to reflect deemed investment performance. The assets of the deferred plan, as well as the corresponding obligations, were approximately \$1.2 million and \$1.3 million at December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, and were recorded in "other current assets" and "accrued compensation and benefits" at those dates.

In connection with the acquisition of a business in 2010, the Company assumed the assets and liabilities of a deferred compensation arrangement for a single individual in Germany. The arrangement represents a contractual obligation of the Company to pay a fixed euro amount for a period specified in the contract. At December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company's assets and liabilities related to the arrangement consisted of assets recorded in "other long-term assets" of \$0.6 million for each year, representing the value of related insurance contracts, and liabilities recorded as "long-term liabilities" of \$4.7 million at December 31, 2014 and \$3.9 million at December 31, 2013, respectively, representing the actuarial present value of the estimated benefits to be paid under the contract.

## N. INCOME TAXES

Income from continuing operations before income taxes and the components of the income tax provision consisted of the following for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes:			
United States	\$ (6,864)	\$ (16,414)	\$ 19,198
Foreign	23,780	40,506	31,938
Total income from continuing operations before income taxes	<u>\$ 16,916</u>	<u>\$ 24,092</u>	<u>\$ 51,136</u>
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes:			
Current tax expense (benefit):			
Federal	\$ 14	\$ (104)	\$ (750)
State	83	114	102
Foreign benefit of net operating losses	(180)	(170)	(154)
Other foreign	2,217	2,369	5,251
Total current tax expense	<u>2,134</u>	<u>2,209</u>	<u>4,449</u>
Deferred tax expense (benefit):			
Other foreign	54	730	(400)
Total deferred tax expense (benefit)	<u>54</u>	<u>730</u>	<u>(400)</u>
Total provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 2,188</u>	<u>\$ 2,939</u>	<u>\$ 4,049</u>

The cumulative amount of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries, which is intended to be indefinitely reinvested and for which U.S. income taxes have not been provided, totaled approximately \$35.5 million at December 31, 2014. The Company does not have any plans to repatriate these earnings because the underlying cash will be used to fund the ongoing operations of the foreign subsidiaries. The additional taxes that might be payable upon repatriation of foreign earnings are not significant. The cash maintained in foreign locations totaled approximately \$14 million at December 31, 2014.

Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) consisted of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Deferred tax assets:		
Tax credit and net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 290,523	\$ 244,379
Allowances for bad debts	231	277
Difference in accounting for:		
Revenues	63,916	98,838
Costs and expenses	29,004	29,784
Inventories	7,004	9,209
Acquired intangible assets	13,667	17,726
Gross deferred tax assets	404,345	400,213
Valuation allowance	(398,733)	(396,143)
Deferred tax assets after valuation allowance	5,612	4,070
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Difference in accounting for:		
Costs and expenses	(3,540)	(1,712)
Gross deferred tax liabilities	(3,540)	(1,712)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 2,072	\$ 2,358
Recorded as:		
Current deferred tax assets, net	322	522
Long-term deferred tax assets, net	1,886	2,415
Current deferred tax liabilities, net	—	(14)
Long-term deferred tax liabilities, net	(136)	(565)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 2,072	\$ 2,358

Deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect the net tax effects of the tax credits and net operating loss carryforwards and the temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The ultimate realization of the net deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of sufficient future taxable income in the applicable tax jurisdictions. Based on the magnitude of the deferred tax assets at December 31, 2014 and 2013 and the level of historical U.S. tax losses, management has determined that the uncertainty regarding the realization of these assets warranted a full valuation allowance at December 31, 2014 and 2013. The change in the valuation allowance totaled \$2.6 million and \$0.5 million and \$(35.3) million for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

For U.S. federal and state income tax purposes at December 31, 2014, the Company had tax credit carryforwards of \$50.2 million, which will expire between 2016 and 2034, and net operating loss carryforwards of \$693.0 million, which will expire between 2019 and 2034. The federal net operating loss and tax credit amounts are subject to annual limitations under Section 382 change of ownership rules of the Internal Revenue Code. The Company completed an assessment at March 31, 2014 regarding whether there may have been a Section 382 ownership change and concluded that it is more likely than not that none of the Company's net operating loss and tax credit amounts are subject to any Section 382 limitation.

Additionally, the Company has foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$23.7 million and tax credit carryforwards of \$4.4 million that begin to expire in 2029. The Company has determined there is uncertainty regarding the realization of a portion of these assets and has recorded a valuation allowance against \$19.8 million of net operating losses and \$4.4 million of tax credits at December 31, 2014.

The Company's assessment of the valuation allowance on the U.S. and foreign deferred tax assets could change in the future based on its levels of pre-tax income and other tax related adjustments. Removal of the valuation allowance in whole or in part would result in a non-cash reduction in income tax expense during the period of removal.

Excluded from the above deferred tax schedule at December 31, 2014 are tax assets totaling \$33.0 million resulting from the exercise of employee stock options, because recognition of these assets will occur upon utilization of these deferred tax assets to reduce taxes payable and will result in a credit to additional paid-in capital within stockholders' equity rather than the provision for income taxes.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of the Company's income tax provision (benefit) to the statutory U.S. federal tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Statutory rate	35.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
Tax credits	(9.4)%	(6.2)%	(1.2)%
Foreign operations	(35.8)%	(43.8)%	(12.7)%
Non-deductible expenses and other	4.6 %	2.1 %	1.4 %
Increase (decrease) in valuation allowance	18.5 %	25.1 %	(14.6)%
Effective tax rate	12.9 %	12.2 %	7.9 %

A tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained before being recognized in the financial statements. It also requires the accrual of interest and penalties as applicable on unrecognized tax positions. The Company is disclosing unrecognized tax benefits primarily related to the foreign tax implications of the restatement adjustments. The unrecognized tax benefits did not have an impact on the effective tax rate because the Company maintains a full valuation allowance on the related loss carryforwards. At December 31, 2012, the Company's unrecognized tax benefits and related accrued interest and penalties totaled \$22.6 million, of which \$0.9 million would affect the Company's income tax provision and effective tax rate if recognized. At December 31, 2013, the Company's unrecognized tax benefits and related accrued interest and penalties totaled \$24.7 million, of which \$0.8 million would affect the Company's effective tax rate if recognized. At December 31, 2014, the Company's unrecognized tax benefits and related accrued interest and penalties totaled \$25.8 million, of which \$0.8 million would affect the Company's income tax provision and effective tax rate if recognized.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits, excluding the impact of interest and penalties, for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

Unrecognized tax benefits at January 1, 2012	\$ 20,180
Increases for tax positions taken during a prior period	3,198
Decreases related to the lapse of applicable statutes of limitations	(749)
Unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2012	22,629
Increases for tax positions taken during a prior period	2,205
Decreases related to the lapse of applicable statutes of limitations	(105)
Unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2013	24,729
Increases for tax positions taken during a prior period	1,118
Unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2014	\$ 25,847

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. Accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2014 and 2013 were not material.

The tax years 2007 through 2014 remain open to examination by taxing authorities in the jurisdictions in which the Company operates.

## O. RESTRUCTURING COSTS AND ACCRUALS

### 2013 Restructuring Actions

In June 2013, the Company's leadership evaluated the marketing and selling teams and, in an effort to better align sales resources with the Company's strategic goals and enhance its global account team approach, eliminated 31 positions. As a result, the Company recognized related restructuring costs of \$1.7 million in 2013.

During November and December 2013, the Company's executive management team identified opportunities to lower costs in the supply and hardware technology group by eliminating 29 positions in hardware shared services and 15 positions in the supply and technology group. Additionally, an engineering reorganization at the same time resulted in the elimination of four engineering positions. As a result, the Company recognized \$1.7 million of related restructuring costs in 2013.

### ***2012 Restructuring Plan***

In June 2012, the Company committed to a series of strategic actions (the "2012 Plan") to focus on its Broadcast and Media market and Video and Audio Post and Professional market and to drive improved operating performance. These actions included the divestiture of certain of the Company's consumer-focused product lines, a rationalization of the business operations and a reduction in force. Actions under the plan included the elimination of approximately 280 positions in June 2012, the abandonment of one of the Company's facilities in Burlington, Massachusetts and the partial abandonment of facilities in Mountain View and Daly City, California, in September 2012, and the partial abandonment of the facility in Pinewood, UK, in December 2012. During 2012, the Company recorded restructuring charges of \$13.9 million related to severance costs and \$8.6 million for the closure or partial closure of facilities, which included non-cash amounts of \$1.4 million for fixed asset write-offs and \$1.0 million for deferred rent liability write-offs during 2012.

During 2013, the Company recorded \$0.1 million in additional severance costs and revisions totaling \$1.8 million resulting from sublease assumption changes and other costs related to the abandoned facilities under the 2012 Plan. The Company substantially completed all actions under the 2012 Plan prior to December 31, 2012.

In June 2014, the Company signed an agreement for surrender of the partially abandoned property at Pinewood, UK. As a result, the Company recorded a recovery of \$0.2 million, as the Company was released from all obligations related to the surrendered property.

### ***Prior Years' Restructuring Plans***

During 2012, the Company recorded restructuring recoveries of \$0.3 million as a result of revised severance estimates under the 2011 Plan, revisions totaling \$0.7 million as a result of sublease assumption changes for the partial abandonment of a facility in Daly City, California, under the 2010 Plan, and revisions totaling \$1.8 million as a result of sublease assumption changes for the partial abandonment of a facility in Daly City, California, under the 2008 Plan.

The remaining accrual balance of \$0.6 million at December 31, 2014 was related to the closure of part of the Company's Dublin, Ireland facility under the 2008 Plan. No further actions are anticipated under the prior years' restructuring plans.

## Restructuring Summary

The following table sets forth the activity in the restructuring accruals for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Non-Acquisition-Related Restructuring Liabilities		Acquisition-Related Restructuring Liabilities		Total
	Employee- Related	Facilities- Related & Other	Employee- Related	Facilities- Related	
Accrual balance at January 1, 2012	\$ 4,045	\$ 6,461	\$ —	\$ 390	\$ 10,896
New restructuring charges – operating expenses	14,751	8,081	—	—	22,832
Revisions of estimated liabilities	(841)	2,229	—	618	2,006
Accretion	—	382	—	22	404
Cash payments	(14,082)	(4,893)	—	(435)	(19,410)
Non-cash write-offs	—	(1,459)	—	—	(1,459)
Foreign exchange impact on ending balance	425	37	—	—	462
Accrual balance at December 31, 2012	4,298	10,838	—	595	15,731
New restructuring charges – operating expenses	3,539	—	—	—	3,539
Revisions of estimated liabilities	50	2,060	—	(279)	1,831
Accretion	—	586	—	26	612
Cash payments	(5,469)	(7,394)	—	(342)	(13,205)
Foreign exchange impact on ending balance	(19)	12	—	—	(7)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2013	2,399	6,102	—	—	8,501
Revisions of estimated liabilities	—	(165)	—	—	(165)
Accretion	—	565	—	—	565
Cash payments	(2,340)	(4,172)	—	—	(6,512)
Foreign exchange impact on ending balance	(1)	(45)	—	—	(46)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2014	\$ 58	\$ 2,285	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,343

The employee-related accruals at December 31, 2014 and 2013 represent severance and outplacement costs to former employees that will be paid out during the year ended December 31, 2015, and are, therefore, included in the caption “accrued expenses and other current liabilities” in the Company’s consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2014 and 2013.

The facilities-related accruals at December 31, 2014 and 2013 represent contractual lease payments, net of estimated sublease income, on space vacated as part of the Company’s restructuring actions. The leases, and payments against the amounts accrued, extend through 2021 unless the Company is able to negotiate earlier terminations. Of the total facilities-related accruals, \$1.0 million was included in the caption “accrued expenses and other current liabilities” and \$1.3 million was included in the caption “other long-term liabilities” in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2014. At December 31, 2013, \$3.8 million was included in the caption “accrued expenses and other current liabilities” and \$2.3 million was included in the caption “other long-term liabilities.”

## P. PRODUCT AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

The Company provides digital media content-creation, management and distribution products and solutions for film, video, audio and broadcast professionals, as well as artists and musicians, which the Company classifies as two types, video and audio. The Company also classifies all its maintenance, professional services and training revenues as services revenues. Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company's evaluation of the discrete financial information that is regularly reviewed by the chief operating decision makers determined that in 2014, 2013 and 2012 the Company had only one operating segment. Specifically, the Company does not internally measure profitability based upon video, audio, or service revenue.

The Company's video products and solutions are designed to improve the productivity of video and film editors and broadcasters by enabling them to edit video, film and sound; manage media assets; and automate workflows. Professional video creative software and hardware products include the Media Composer product line used to edit film, television programmings, news broadcasts, commercials and other video content. Video products also include Avid ISIS shared storage systems and Avid Interplay asset management solutions that provide complete network, storage and database solutions to enable users to simultaneously share and manage media assets throughout a project or organization.

The Company's audio products and solutions include digital audio software and workstation solutions, control surfaces, live sound systems and notation software that provide music creation; audio recording, editing, and mixing; and live performance solutions. Audio products include Pro Tools digital audio software and workstation solutions to facilitate the audio production process, including music and sound creation, recording, editing, signal processing, integrated surround mixing and mastering, and reference video playback. Audio products also include a range of complementary control surfaces and consoles, including the System 5 and System 6 modular consoles, as well as the VENUE live-sound systems and Sibelius-branded notation software.

The Company's services revenues are primarily derived from the sale of maintenance contracts and professional service and the recognition of revenues for Implied Maintenance Release PCS. The Company provides online and telephone support and access to software upgrades for customers whose products are under warranty or covered by a maintenance contract. The Company's professional services team provides installation, integration, planning, consulting and training services.

The following is a summary of the Company's revenues from continuing operations by type for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Video products and solutions	\$ 233,464	\$ 243,173	\$ 276,909
Audio products and solutions	145,163	152,358	201,921
Total products and solutions	378,627	395,531	478,830
Services	151,624	167,881	156,873
Total net revenues	\$ 530,251	\$ 563,412	\$ 635,703

The following table sets forth the Company's revenues from continuing operations by geographic region for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Revenues:			
United States	\$ 193,060	\$ 218,154	\$ 249,364
Other Americas	45,342	43,131	47,817
Europe, Middle East and Africa	217,767	214,441	245,189
Asia-Pacific	74,082	87,686	93,333
Total net revenues	\$ 530,251	\$ 563,412	\$ 635,703



The following table presents the Company's long-lived assets, excluding intangible assets, by geography at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2013
Long-lived assets:		
United States	\$ 30,465	\$ 33,193
Other countries	3,945	4,385
Total long-lived assets	<u>\$ 34,410</u>	<u>\$ 37,578</u>

## Q. CREDIT AGREEMENT

On October 1, 2010, Avid Technology, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries (the "Borrowers") entered into a credit agreement with Wells Fargo that established two revolving credit facilities with combined maximum availability of up to \$60 million for borrowings and letter of credit guarantees (the "Credit Agreement"). The actual amount of credit available to the Borrowers will vary depending upon changes in the level of the respective accounts receivable and inventory, and is subject to other terms and conditions that are more specifically described in the Credit Agreement. On August 29, 2014, the Company entered into an amendment to its Credit Agreement with Wells Fargo that extended the maturity date for the credit facilities from October 1, 2014 to October 1, 2015.

The amended Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties, covenants, mandatory prepayments, and events of default under which the Borrowers' payment obligations may be accelerated, including guarantees and liens on substantially all of the Borrowers' assets to secure their obligations under the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement prohibits the Company from declaring or paying any cash dividends. The Credit Agreement requires that Avid Technology, Inc. ("Avid Technology") maintain liquidity (comprised of unused availability under its portion of the credit facilities plus certain unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) of \$10.0 million, at least \$5.0 million of which must be from unused availability under its portion of the credit facilities. In addition, its subsidiary, Avid Technology International B.V. ("Avid Europe"), is required to maintain liquidity (comprised of unused availability under Avid Europe's portion of the credit facilities plus certain unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) of \$5.0 million, at least \$2.5 million of which must be from unused availability under Avid Europe's portion of the credit facilities. Interest accrues on outstanding borrowings under the credit facilities at a rate of either LIBOR plus 2.75% or a base rate (as defined in the Credit Agreement) plus 1.75%, at the option of Avid Technology or Avid Europe, as applicable. The Borrowers must also pay Wells Fargo a monthly unused line fee at a rate of 0.625% per annum. Any borrowings under the Credit Agreement are secured by a lien on substantially all the Borrowers' assets.

At December 31, 2014, the Company had certain reserves and letters of credit guaranteed under the credit facilities of \$3.0 million and \$0.8 million, respectively. At December 31, 2014, the Company had available borrowings under the credit facilities of \$29.3 million, after taking into consideration the outstanding letters of credit and related liquidity covenant. At December 31, 2014, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under the Credit Agreement.

## R. QUARTERLY RESULTS (UNAUDITED)

The following information has been derived from unaudited consolidated financial statements that, in the opinion of management, include all normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of such information.

(In thousands, except per share data)	Quarter Ended							
	2014				2013			
	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	Mar. 31	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	Mar. 31
Net revenues	\$ 128,196	\$ 142,429	\$ 124,644	\$ 134,982	\$ 147,103	\$ 138,893	\$ 141,345	\$ 136,071
Cost of revenues	50,548	52,788	50,420	50,665	59,801	56,055	54,294	52,291
Amortization of intangible assets	—	—	—	50	158	158	501	651
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>77,648</b>	<b>89,641</b>	<b>74,224</b>	<b>84,267</b>	<b>87,144</b>	<b>82,680</b>	<b>86,550</b>	<b>83,129</b>
Operating expenses:								
Research and development	23,212	22,154	22,070	22,954	24,556	23,239	23,847	23,607
Marketing and selling	34,527	31,410	34,297	32,815	34,566	31,512	33,903	33,909
General and administrative	22,222	20,644	19,984	18,331	23,135	22,715	16,131	15,597
Amortization of intangible assets	375	373	398	480	667	660	658	663
Restructuring (recoveries) costs, net	—	—	(165)	—	2,491	688	1,918	273
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>80,336</b>	<b>74,581</b>	<b>76,584</b>	<b>74,580</b>	<b>85,415</b>	<b>78,814</b>	<b>76,457</b>	<b>74,049</b>
<b>Operating (loss) income</b>	<b>(2,688)</b>	<b>15,060</b>	<b>(2,360)</b>	<b>9,687</b>	<b>1,729</b>	<b>3,866</b>	<b>10,093</b>	<b>9,080</b>
Other (expense) income, net	(1,620)	(455)	(357)	(351)	192	(363)	(247)	(258)
<b>(Loss) income before income taxes</b>	<b>(4,308)</b>	<b>14,605</b>	<b>(2,717)</b>	<b>9,336</b>	<b>1,921</b>	<b>3,503</b>	<b>9,846</b>	<b>8,822</b>
Provision for income taxes	761	365	622	440	792	921	669	557
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>\$ (5,069)</b>	<b>\$ 14,240</b>	<b>\$ (3,339)</b>	<b>\$ 8,896</b>	<b>\$ 1,129</b>	<b>\$ 2,582</b>	<b>\$ 9,177</b>	<b>\$ 8,265</b>
(Loss) income per share – basic	\$ (0.13)	\$ 0.36	\$ (0.09)	\$ 0.23	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.21
(Loss) income per share – diluted	(0.13)	0.36	(0.09)	0.23	0.03	0.07	0.23	0.21
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – basic	39,234	39,133	39,119	39,099	39,080	39,075	39,040	38,977
Weighted-average common shares outstanding – diluted	39,966	39,201	39,119	39,122	39,111	39,076	39,069	39,034

## ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

## ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

### *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

Our management, with the participation and supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, is responsible for our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified under SEC rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2014. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that as of December 31, 2014 these disclosure controls and procedures were not effective at the reasonable assurance level as a result of the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, which are described below. As discussed below, our internal control over financial reporting is an integral part of our disclosure controls and procedures.

### *Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by our board of directors, management, and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) Pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- (2) Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- (3) Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of inherent limitations, no matter how well designed and operated, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements and can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of internal control over financial reporting must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting under the framework in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)*, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The objective of this assessment was to determine whether our internal control over financial reporting was effective at December 31, 2014.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

On September 12, 2014, we filed our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 after completing a complex restatement of revenue for millions of customer transactions for interim and annual periods from January 1, 2005 to September 30, 2012 (hereinafter referred to as the “Restatement Periods”) to correct errors in our historically issued financial statements. We then filed Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended March 31, 2014, June 30, 2014 and September 30, 2014 on September 23, 2014, October 20, 2014 and November 13, 2014, respectively. The errors in the misapplication of GAAP over revenue recognition and the other areas that necessitated a restatement of historical financial statements were indicative of several control deficiencies that were in existence, including:

- **Control Environment** - We did not maintain an effective control environment, which is the foundation for the discipline and structure necessary for effective internal control over financial reporting, as evidenced by: (i) an insufficient number of personnel appropriately qualified to perform control monitoring activities, including the recognition of the risks and complexities of our transactions and business operations, (ii) an insufficient number of personnel with an appropriate level of GAAP knowledge and experience or ongoing training in the application of GAAP commensurate with our financial reporting requirements, which resulted in erroneous judgments regarding the proper application of GAAP, and (iii) insufficient corporate involvement to adequately exercise appropriate oversight of accounting judgments and estimates.
- **Risk Assessment** - We did not have an effective risk assessment process. From a governance perspective, we historically did not have a formal process to identify, update and assess risks, including changes in our business practices, that could significantly impact our consolidated financial statements as well as the system of internal control over financial reporting.
- **Control Activities** - We did not have control activities that were designed and operating effectively, including controls over the inputs inherent in the Company’s revenue recognition models. Control activities that were historically in place (i) did not always address relevant risks, (ii) were sometimes performed with incomplete information and (iii) were not performed on all relevant transactions. In addition, the level of precision of the management review controls was not sufficient to identify all potential errors.
- **Information and Communications** - We did not implement appropriate information technology controls related to change management and access for certain information systems that are relevant to the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and our system of internal control over financial reporting. As a result of the material weaknesses identified, there is a possibility that the effectiveness of business process controls, which are dependent on the affected information systems or electronic data and financial reports generated from the affected information systems, may be adversely affected.
- **Monitoring Activities** - We did not maintain effective monitoring of controls related to the financial close and reporting process.

Due to the limited time between (i) the completion of the restatement and related filings of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 and the Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly periods in 2014 and (ii) management’s assessment of the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, we have not had sufficient time to fully remediate the aforementioned deficiencies and/or there was insufficient passage of time to evidence that the controls that were implemented during 2014 were effective. Therefore, the aforementioned control deficiencies continued to exist as of December 31, 2014. We believe the control deficiencies described herein, individually and when aggregated, represent material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting at December 31, 2014 since such deficiencies result in a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement in our annual or interim consolidated financial statements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by our internal controls. As a result of our assessment, we have therefore concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective at December 31, 2014.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP, has audited our consolidated financial statements and has issued an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, which report is included herein.

### ***Material Weakness Discussion and Remediation***

To address the material weaknesses that were noted in the Restatement Periods, we commenced initiatives in 2013 to enhance the control environment and strengthen our internal control over financial reporting and those initiatives continued in 2014. We have a new management team, including a new Chief Executive Officer who was appointed in February 2013, a new Chief Financial Officer who was appointed in April 2013 and a new Chief Accounting Officer who was appointed in October 2013. In addition, a number of new, qualified accounting and finance personnel have been hired to supplement the experience and depth of the team responsible for designing, implementing, monitoring and executing internal control over financial reporting during 2013 and 2014. In order to effect the restatement of millions of transactions over a nine-year period, a significant amount of effort was exerted by both our resources and third-party consultants. Due to the significant attention and efforts devoted to the revenue restatement project, we have not fully implemented all of the changes necessary to remediate the control deficiencies described above. Rather, management has obtained its assurance on the financial statements from substantive procedures and review processes that are outside of the normal course of the financial close and reporting processes. As noted below, we have commenced the process to implement and formalize internal controls that are necessary to fully remediate the deficiencies identified.

The management team was able to obtain a reasonable level of assurance that data and corresponding revenue recognition was accurate and complete through highly substantive complementary validation procedures. Similarly, we performed substantive validation procedures on the other financial statement balances to obtain a reasonable level of assurance on the other balances. As a result of these procedures, we believe that the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 fairly present, in all material respects, our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented in conformity with GAAP.

While meaningful remediation efforts were initiated in 2013 and continued in 2014, we were not able to fully implement and/or test the design and the operating effectiveness of the new control procedures as of December 31, 2014 due to the significant level of effort and attention required to effect the restatement through most of 2014. This required us to conduct restatement efforts and design new processes and controls concurrently, and thus did not allow us sufficient time to fully implement and/or test the design and operating effectiveness of the new controls.

In addition we concluded that the time between implementing newly designed controls and December 31, 2014 was not sufficient to demonstrate that improvements made to the control environment, control activities, information and communication, and monitoring activities, were in fact appropriately designed and operated effectively.

We intend to continue to take appropriate and reasonable steps to make necessary improvements to our internal control over financial reporting, including:

- Continuing to improve the control environment through (i) being staffed with sufficient number of personnel appropriately qualified to perform control monitoring activities, (ii) increasing the level of GAAP knowledge and experience through ongoing training and staffing adjustments, and (iii) implementing and formalizing corporate oversight of accounting judgments and estimates;
- Implementing a formal risk assessment process;
- Formalizing and implementing controls over the inputs inherent in our revenue recognition models;
- Implementing control activities that address relevant risks and assure that all transactions are subject to such control activities;
- Ensuring all information systems that impact revenue recognition and other financial information and disclosures have effective information technology controls, including access and change management controls; and

- Implementing additional monitoring activities over the financial close and reporting process.

We believe that the remediation measures described above will strengthen our internal control over financial reporting and remediate the material weaknesses we have identified. We expect that our remediation efforts, including design, implementation and testing will continue throughout fiscal year 2015.

#### ***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

As described above under “Material Weakness Discussion and Remediation,” we have undertaken a broad range of remedial procedures to address the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. These remedial procedures continued throughout the quarter ended December 31, 2014.

#### ***Inherent Limitation on the Effectiveness of Internal Controls***

The effectiveness of any system of internal control over financial reporting is subject to inherent limitations, including the exercise of judgment in designing, implementing, operating, and evaluating the controls and procedures, and the inability to eliminate misconduct completely. Accordingly, any system of internal control over financial reporting can only provide reasonable, not absolute, assurances. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. We intend to continue to monitor and upgrade our internal controls as necessary or appropriate for our business, but cannot assure that such improvements will be sufficient to provide us with effective internal control over financial reporting.

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Avid Technology, Inc.  
Burlington, Massachusetts

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Avid Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2014, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on that risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the company's board of directors, management, and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations of internal control over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The following material weaknesses have been identified and included in management's assessment: an ineffective control environment, an ineffective risk assessment process, ineffective control activities, ineffective controls related to change management and access for certain information systems, and ineffective monitoring of controls over the preparation and review of the consolidated financial statements. These material weaknesses were considered in determining the nature, timing, and extent of audit tests applied in our audit of the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014 and this report does not affect our report on such financial statements.

In our opinion, because of the effect of the material weaknesses identified above on the achievement of the objectives of the control criteria, the Company has not maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014, and our report dated March 16, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

**/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP**

Boston, Massachusetts  
March 16, 2015

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

Not Applicable.



## **PART III**

### **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to all our employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. We will provide any person, without charge, with a copy of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics upon written request to Avid, 75 Network Drive, Burlington, MA 01803, Attention: Corporate Secretary. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is also available in the Investor Relations section of our website at [www.avid.com](http://www.avid.com). If we were to amend or waive any provision of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to any of our principal executive officers, our principal financial officer, our principal accounting officer or any person performing similar functions, we intend to satisfy our disclosure obligations with respect to any such waiver or amendment by posting such information on our Internet website set forth above rather than by filing a Form 8-K.

The remainder of the response to this item is contained in our Proxy Statement for our 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, or the 2015 Proxy Statement, under the captions “Directors,” “Executive Officers,” “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance,” “Board Committees” and “Director Nomination Process,” all of which is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The response to this item is contained in our 2015 Proxy Statement under the captions “Director Compensation,” “Executive Compensation,” “Compensation Committee Report” and “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation” and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The response to this item is contained in our 2015 Proxy Statement under the caption “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and is incorporated herein by reference.

The disclosures required for securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans are contained in the 2015 Proxy Statement under the caption “Equity Compensation Plan Information” and are incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The response to this item is contained in our 2015 Proxy Statement under the captions “Board Committees” and “Related Person Transaction Policy” and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The response to this item is contained in our 2015 Proxy Statement under the caption “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees” and is incorporated herein by reference.

## **PART IV**

### **ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

#### **(a) 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following consolidated financial statements are included in Item 8:

- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012
- Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2013
- Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### **(a) 3. LISTING OF EXHIBITS.** The list of exhibits, which are filed or furnished with this report or are incorporated herein by reference, is set forth in the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the exhibits and is incorporated herein by reference.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.  
(Registrant)

By: /s/ Louis Hernandez, Jr.  
Louis Hernandez, Jr.  
Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: March 16, 2015

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

By: /s/ Louis Hernandez, Jr.  
Louis Hernandez, Jr.  
Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President  
(Principal Executive Officer)

By: /s/ John W. Frederick  
John W. Frederick  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

By: /s/ Ryan H. Murray  
Ryan H. Murray  
Vice President of Finance and Chief Accounting Officer  
(Principal Accounting Officer)

Date: March 16, 2015

Date: March 16, 2015

Date: March 16, 2015

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>NAME</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
<u>/s/ Louis Hernandez, Jr.</u> Louis Hernandez, Jr.	Chairman of the Board of Directors	March 16, 2015
<u>/s/ Nancy Hawthorne</u> Nancy Hawthorne	Lead Director	March 16, 2015
<u>Robert M. Bakish</u> Robert M. Bakish	Director	March 16, 2015
<u>/s/ George H. Billings</u> George H. Billings	Director	March 16, 2015
<u>/s/ Elizabeth M. Daley</u> Elizabeth M. Daley	Director	March 16, 2015
<u>/s/ Youngme E. Moon</u> Youngme E. Moon	Director	March 16, 2015
<u>/s/ John H. Park</u> John H. Park	Director	March 16, 2015

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description	Filed with this Form 10-K	Incorporated by Reference		
			Form or Schedule	SEC Filing Date	SEC File Number
3.1	Certificate of Amendment of the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant		8-K	July 27, 2005	000-21174
3.2	Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant		10-Q	November 14, 2005	000-21174
3.3	Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant, as amended		8-K	October 21, 2011	000-21174
3.4	Amended Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock		8-K	January 7, 2014	000-21174
4.1	Specimen Certificate representing the Registrant's Common Stock		S-1	March 11, 1993*	033-57796
4.2	Rights Agreement, dated as of January 6, 2014, between Registrant and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as Rights Agent, including all exhibits thereto		8-K	January 7, 2014	000-21174
10.1	Credit Agreement by and among Avid Technology, Inc., Avid Technology International B. V., Pinnacle Systems, Inc., Avid General Partner B.V., each of the lenders party thereto, and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as agent, dated October 1, 2010		8-K	October 7, 2010	000-21174
10.2	Amendment #1 to Credit Agreement dated August 16, 2011 by and among Avid Technology, Inc., Avid Technology International B. V., Pinnacle Systems, Inc., Avid General Partner B.V., each of the lenders party thereto, and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as agent, dated October 1, 2010		10-Q	November 10, 2011	000-21174
10.3	Amendment #2 to Credit Agreement dated March 16, 2012 by and among Avid Technology, Inc., Avid Technology International B. V., Pinnacle Systems, Inc., Avid General Partner B.V., each of the lenders party thereto, and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as agent, dated October 1, 2010		10-Q	May 10, 2012	000-21174
10.4	Amendment #3 to Credit Agreement dated November 20, 2012 by and among Avid Technology, Inc., Avid Technology International B. V., Pinnacle Systems, Inc., Avid General Partner B.V., each of the lenders party thereto, and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as agent, dated October 1, 2010		10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
10.5	Amendment #13 to Credit Agreement dated August 29, 2014 by and among Avid Technology, Inc., Avid Technology International B. V., Pinnacle Systems, Inc., Avid General Partner B.V., each of the lenders party thereto, and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as agent, dated October 1, 2010		8-K	September 4, 2014	001-36254
10.6	Network Drive at Northwest Park Office Lease dated as of November 20, 2009 between Avid Technology, Inc. and Netview 5 and 6 LLC (for premises at 65 Network Drive, Burlington, Massachusetts)		8-K	November 25, 2009	000-21174

10.7	Network Drive at Northwest Park Office Lease dated as of November 20, 2009 between Avid Technology, Inc. and Netview 1,2,3,4 & 9 LLC (for premises at 75 Network Drive, Burlington, Massachusetts)	8-K	November 25, 2009	000-21174
#10.8	1993 Director Stock Option Plan, as amended	10-K	February 29, 2008	000-21174
#10.9	Second Amended and Restated 1996 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended	10-K	March 16, 2010	000-21174
#10.10	Amendment No #2 to Second Amended and Restated 1996 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended	10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.11	1997 Stock Option Plan	10-K	March 27, 1998	000-21174
#10.12	1997 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended	10-Q	May 14, 1997	000-21174
#10.13	Second Amended and Restated Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Plan	10-K	February 29, 2008	000-21174
#10.14	1998 Stock Option Plan	10-K	March 16, 2005	000-21174
#10.15	Amended and Restated 1999 Stock Option Plan	10-K	March 16, 2005	000-21174
#10.16	Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	10-Q	August 7, 2008	000-21174
#10.17	Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.18	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.19	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.20	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement for Outside Directors under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	8-K	July 8, 2008	000-21174
#10.21	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	8-K	July 8, 2008	000-21174
#10.22	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for Outside Directors under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	8-K	July 8, 2008	000-21174
#10.23	Form of Stock Option Agreement for UK Employees under the HM Revenue and Customs Approved Sub-Plan for UK Employees under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	8-K	July 8, 2008	000-21174
#10.24	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Grant Terms and Conditions (under the 1997 Stock Incentive Plan)	8-K	February 21, 2007	000-21174
#10.25	Form of Incentive Stock Option Grant Terms and Conditions (under the 1997 Stock Incentive Plan)	8-K	February 21, 2007	000-21174
#10.26	2014 Stock Incentive Plan			X
#10.27	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Registrant's Amended and Restated 2014 Stock Incentive Plan			X
#10.28	Form of NSO Agreement under the Registrant's 2014 Stock Incentive Plan			X

#10.29	Form of ISO/NSO Agreement under the Registrant's 2014 Stock Incentive Plan	X			
#10.30	Separation Agreement dated February 6, 2013 between Registrant and Gary G. Greenfield		8-K/A	February 12, 2013	000-21174
#10.31	Consulting and Separation Agreement dated April 22, 2013 between the Registrant and Kenneth A Sexton		10-Q	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.32	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement dated December 22, 2010 between the Registrant and Christopher C. Gahagan		10-K	March 14, 2011	000-21174
#10.33	Form of Executive Officer Employment Letter as of January 1, 2012		10-K	February 29, 2012	000-21174
#10.34	Summary of 2013 Annual Executive Incentive Program		10-K	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.35	Executive Employment Agreement dated February 11, 2013 between the Registrant and Louis Hernandez, Jr.		8-K/A	February 12, 2013	000-21174
#10.36	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement dated April 22, 2013 between the Registrant and John Frederick		10-Q	September 12, 2014	001-36254
#10.37	2013 Remediation Bonus Plan		8-K	July 25, 2013	000-21174
#10.38	Summary of 2014 Annual Executive Incentive Program		10-Q	September 23, 2014	001-36254
21	Subsidiaries of the Registrant	X			
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP	X			
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	X			
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	X			
32.1	Certifications pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	X			
**100.INS	XBRL Instance Document	X			
**100.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document	X			
**100.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document	X			
**100.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Definition Linkbase Document	X			
**100.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document	X			
**100.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document	X			

# Management contract or compensatory plan identified pursuant to Item 15(a)3.

\* Effective date of Form S-1.

\*\* Pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language) information is deemed not filed or a part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.

**Avid Technology, Inc.**

**2014 Stock Incentive Plan**

**1. Purpose**

The purpose of this 2014 Stock Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) of Avid Technology, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), is to advance the interests of the Company’s stockholders by enhancing the Company’s ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who are expected to make important contributions to the Company and by providing such persons with equity ownership opportunities and performance-based incentives that are intended to better align their interests with those of the Company’s stockholders.

**2. Definitions**

Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the following terms, when used in the Plan in capitalized form, shall have the meanings set forth below.

Award means an Option, SAR, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units or Other Stock-Based Award granted under the Plan.

Award Agreement means (i) a written agreement (which may be electronic), including any amendment thereto, that sets forth the terms of an Award, or (ii) the document (written or electronic) evidencing an Award.

Board means the Board of Directors of Avid Technology, Inc.

Change in Control means:

(a) Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c), below, the first to occur of the following events:

(1) Any person (within the meaning of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the beneficial owner (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) of stock that, together with other stock held by such person, possesses more than 50 percent of the combined voting power of the Company's then-outstanding stock;

(2) Any person (within the meaning of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person) ownership of stock of the Company possessing 30 percent or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then-outstanding stock;

(3) Any person (within the meaning of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to 40 percent or more of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions (where gross fair market value is determined without regard to any associated liabilities); or

(4) During any 12-month period, a majority of the members of the Board is replaced by directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board before the date of their appointment or election.

(b) A Change in Control shall not be deemed to occur by reason of:

(1) The acquisition of additional control of the Company by any person or persons acting as a group that is considered to “effectively control” the Company (within the meaning of guidance issued under Section 409A of the Code); or

(2) A transfer of assets to any entity controlled by the shareholders of the Company immediately after such transfer, including a transfer to (A) a shareholder of the Company (immediately before such transfer) in exchange for or with respect to its stock, (B) an entity, 50 percent or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned (immediately after such transfer) directly or indirectly by the Company, (C) a person or persons acting as a group that owns (immediately after such transfer) directly or indirectly 50 percent or more of the total value or voting power of all outstanding stock of the Company, or (D) an entity, at least 50 percent of the total value or voting power of which is owned (immediately after such transfer) directly or indirectly by a person described in clause (C), above.

(c) If a Participant is party to an employment agreement, offer letter, or other similar agreement with the Company that contains a definition of “Change in Control” or a similar term, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to have occurred with respect to such Participant unless the requirements for a Change in Control under both the Plan and such employment agreement, offer letter, or other similar agreement are satisfied.

Code means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

Committee means a committee or subcommittees of the Board to which the Board delegates any or all of its powers under the Plan pursuant to Section 4(b) (Appointment of Committees). For Awards that are intended to qualify as Performance- Based Compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code, Committee means the committee described in Section 12(j) (Performance Awards).

Common Stock means the common stock, \$.01 par value per share, of Avid Technology, Inc.

Company means Avid Technology, Inc. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term Company also includes any of the Company’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code and any other business venture (including joint venture or limited liability company) in which the Company has a controlling interest, as determined by the Board.

Covered Employee means any person who is, or whom the Committee, in its discretion, determines may be, a covered employee under Section 162(m)(3) of the Code.

Designated Beneficiary means the beneficiary designated, in a manner determined by the Board, by a Participant to receive amounts due or exercise rights of the Participant in the event of the Participant’s death. In the absence of an effective designation by a Participant, Designated Beneficiary means the Participant’s estate.

Divided Equivalent means a contractual right to receive payments equivalent to the amount of dividends paid with respect to shares of Common Stock.

Exchange Act means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Expected Value means (a) for an Option or SAR, the value of the Award, as determined by the Board using a reasonable valuation method, on the date of grant, and (b) for Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units, the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock covered by the Award, determined as of the date of grant.

Fair Market Value means, with respect to a share of Common Stock as of any date, unless the Board expressly determines otherwise, (i) if the Common Stock trades on a national securities exchange, the closing sale price (for the primary trading session) on the date of determination; or (ii) if the Common Stock does not trade on any such exchange, the average of the closing bid and asked prices as reported by an authorized OTC Bulletin Board market data vendor as listed on the OTC Bulletin Board website (otcbb.com) on the date of determination. If the Common Stock is not publicly traded, the Board shall determine the Fair Market Value for purposes of the Plan using any measure of value that it determines to be appropriate (including relying on appraisals); such measure of value shall be determined in a manner consistent with the valuation principles under Section 409A of the Code, except as the Board may expressly determine otherwise. For any date that is not a trading day, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock shall be determined by using the applicable price for the immediately preceding trading day. The Board may substitute a particular time of day or other measure of price if appropriate because of exchange or market procedures or may, in its sole discretion, use weighted averages either on



a daily basis or such longer period as is consistent with Options and SARs being exempt from Section 409A of the Code. The Board has sole discretion to determine the Fair Market Value for purposes of this Plan, and all Awards are conditioned on the Participant's agreement that the Board's determination is conclusive and binding even though others might make a different determination.

GAAP means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

Incentive Stock Option means an Option that the Board intends to be an "incentive stock option" as defined in Section 422 of the Code.

NASDAQ means The NASDAQ Stock Market or any successor thereto.

Nonstatutory Stock Option means an Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

Option means an option to purchase Common Stock.

Other Stock-Based Award means an Award of shares of Common Stock or an Award that is valued in whole or in part by reference to, or is otherwise based on, shares of Common Stock or other property, including an Award entitling recipients to receive shares of Common Stock to be delivered in the future, granted under Section 10 (Other Stock-Based Awards) and not otherwise described by the terms of the Plan.

Outside Director means a member of the Board who is not, on the date of determination, (i) an employee of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company, (ii) the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the outstanding Common Stock of the Company (a "Significant Stockholder"), or (iii) a controlling stockholder, member or partner of a Significant Stockholder.

Participant means a person who receives an Award under the Plan. An individual shall continue to be a Participant for so long as such Award is outstanding and not forfeited.

Performance Award means an Award for which vesting, exercisability, payment, or settlement is conditioned on the achievement of performance objectives.

Performance-Based Compensation means "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) (4)(C) of the Code.

Plan means the Avid Technology, Inc. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan, as set forth herein and amended from time to time.

Reorganization Event has the meaning set forth in Section 11(b) (Reorganization Events).

Restricted Stock means an Award entitling the recipient to acquire shares of Common Stock, subject to the right of the Company to repurchase from the Participant all or part of such shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price (or to require forfeiture of such shares if issued at no cost) if conditions specified by the Board in the applicable Award are not satisfied prior to the end of a specified restriction period.

Restricted Stock Award means an Award of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units.

Restricted Stock Unit means an Award of a contractual right entitling the recipient to receive shares of Common Stock or an amount of cash equal to the value of shares of Common Stock, subject to satisfying specified vesting conditions.

Securities Act means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Stock Appreciation Right or SAR means an Award entitling the holder, upon exercise, to receive an amount in Common Stock or cash determined in whole or in part by reference to appreciation, from and after the date of grant, in the

value of a share of Common Stock.

### 3. Eligibility

All of the Company's employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors are eligible to receive Awards under the Plan.

### 4. Administration and Delegation

(a) Administration by Board of Directors. The Plan shall be administered by the Board. The Board shall have authority to grant Awards and to adopt, amend and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the Plan as it shall deem advisable. The Board may construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and any Award Agreements entered into under the Plan. The Board may correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Award in the manner and to the extent it shall deem expedient to carry the Plan into effect and it shall be the sole and final judge of such expediency. All decisions by the Board shall be made in the Board's sole discretion and shall be final and binding on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or in any Award. No director or person acting pursuant to the authority delegated by the Board shall be liable for any action or determination relating to or under the Plan made in good faith.

(b) Appointment of Committees. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to a Committee. All references in the Plan to the "Board" shall mean the Board or a Committee or the officers referred to in subsection (c) below (Delegation to Officers), to the extent that the Board's powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee or officers.

(c) Delegation to Officers. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Awards to one or more employees of the Company or any of its present or future subsidiary corporations, and to exercise such other powers under the Plan as the Board may determine, subject to any limitations under the Plan and such guidelines as the Board may establish; provided, however, that no employee shall be authorized to grant Awards to any "executive officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 3b-7 under the Exchange Act) or to any "officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 16a-1 under the Exchange Act).

### 5. Stock Available for Awards

#### (a) Number of Shares; Share Counting.

(1) Authorized Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment under Section 11 (Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events), Awards may be made under the Plan for up to 3,750,000 shares of Common Stock. Shares issued under the Plan may consist in whole or in part of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares.

#### (2) Share Counting. For purposes of counting the number of shares available for the grant of Awards under the Plan:

(i) All shares of Common Stock covered by independent SARs (*i.e.*, SARs not granted in tandem with an Option) that may be settled in Common Stock (including SARs that may be settled in either cash or Common Stock) shall be counted against the number of shares available for the grant of Awards without regard to the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued upon settlement of such SARs. Independent SARs that may be settled only in cash shall not be so counted;

(ii) If any Award (A) expires or is terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised or is forfeited in whole or in part (including as the result of shares of Common Stock subject to such Award being repurchased by the Company at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right) or (B) results in any Common Stock not being issued, the unused Common Stock covered by such Award shall again be available for the grant of Awards; provided, however, that in the case of Options and SARs that may be settled in Common Stock (including Options and SARs that may be settled in Common Stock or cash), the full number of shares subject to the Option or SAR shall be counted against the shares available under the Plan regardless of the number of shares actually used to settle such Option or SAR upon exercise;

(iii) Shares of Common Stock tendered to the Company by a Participant to (A) purchase shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of an Award or (B) satisfy tax withholding obligations (including shares retained

from the Award creating the tax obligation) shall not be added back to the number of shares available for the future grant of Awards; and

(iv) Shares of Common Stock repurchased by the Company on the open market using the proceeds from the exercise of an Award shall not increase the number of shares available for future grant of Awards.

(b) Sub-limits.

(1) Section 162(m) Per-Participant Limit. Subject to adjustment under Section 11 (Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events), the maximum number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which Awards may be granted or paid to any Participant under the Plan shall be 1,000,000 per calendar year; the full number of authorized shares per individual shall be available for Options, SARs, or any other type of Award, provided that the aggregate number of shares under all Awards granted to the Participant during the year does not exceed the limit. For purposes of the foregoing limit, the combination of an Option in tandem with a SAR shall be treated as a single Award. The limit described in this paragraph (1) shall be construed and applied consistently with the Performance-Based Compensation exemption under Section 162(m) of the Code.

(2) No Award-Specific Limits. All of the authorized shares of Common Stock described in paragraph (a)(1), above (Authorized Number of Shares), shall be available for any type of Award permitted by the Plan.

6. Stock Options

(a) General. The Board may grant Options and determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be covered by each Option, the exercise price of each Option and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option, including conditions relating to applicable federal or state securities laws, as it considers necessary or advisable.

(b) Incentive Stock Options. All of the shares of Common Stock available under Section 5 shall be available for Incentive Stock Options. An Incentive Stock Option may be granted only to an employee of Avid Technology, Inc., any of Avid Technology, Inc.'s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code, and shall be subject to and construed consistently with the requirements of Section 422 of the Code. The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Option (or any part thereof) that is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option is not an Incentive Stock Option or for any action taken by the Board, including the conversion of an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

(c) Exercise Price. The Board shall establish the exercise price of each Option and specify such exercise price in the applicable Award Agreement; provided, however, that the exercise price for a share shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of such share on the date of grant. Should the Board approve the grant of an Option with an exercise price to be determined on a future date, the exercise price shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on such future date. For an Incentive Stock Option granted to an individual who, at the time of grant, owns stock possessing more than 10 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of Avid Technology, Inc. or a related corporation, the exercise price per share shall be no less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of the share on the grant date.

(d) Limitation on repricing. Unless such action is approved by the Company's stockholders, (1) no outstanding Option granted under the Plan may be amended to provide an exercise price per share that is lower than the then-current exercise price per share of such outstanding Option (other than adjustments pursuant to Section 11 (Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events)); and (2) the Board shall not cancel any outstanding Option and grant in substitution therefor a new Award covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock and having an exercise price per share lower than the then-current exercise price per share of the canceled option.

(e) No Reload Rights. No Option granted under the Plan shall contain any provision entitling the optionee to the automatic grant of additional Options in connection with any exercise of the original Option.

(f) Duration of Options. Each Option shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable option agreement; provided, however, that no Option shall be granted for a term in excess of ten years (or, for an individual who, at the time of grant, owns stock possessing more than 10 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of Avid Technology, Inc. or a related corporation,

five years).

(g) Exercise of Option. Options may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a written notice of exercise signed by the proper person or by any other form of notice (including electronic notice) approved by the Board together with payment in full as specified in subsection (h), below (Payment Upon Exercise), for the number of shares for which the Option is exercised. Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option shall be delivered by the Company following exercise as soon as practicable.

(h) Payment Upon Exercise. Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of an Option granted under the Plan shall be paid for as follows:

- (1) In cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company;
- (2) Through net share settlement or a similar procedure involving the withholding of shares subject to the Option with a value equal to the exercise price;
- (3) By delivery of shares of Common Stock owned by the Participant valued at their Fair Market Value; provided that (i) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (ii) such Common Stock, if acquired directly from the Company, was owned by the Participant for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its discretion and (iii) such Common Stock is not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;
- (4) to the extent permitted by applicable law and by the Board, by payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine; or
- (5) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

(i) Substitute Options. In connection with a merger or consolidation of an entity with the Company or the acquisition by the Company of property or stock of an entity, the Board may grant Options in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted by such entity or an affiliate thereof. Substitute Options may be granted on such terms as the Board deems appropriate in the circumstances, notwithstanding any limitations on Options contained in the other sections of this Section 6 or in Section 3 (Eligibility).

## 7. Director Awards

(a) Initial Grant. Upon the commencement of service on the Board by any individual who is an Outside Director, the Company shall grant to such person (1) a Nonstatutory Stock Option, (2) a Restricted Stock Award or (3) a combination of a Nonstatutory Stock Option and a Restricted Stock Award. The number of shares underlying, and the form of, each Award under this subsection (a) shall be determined by the Board in its discretion; provided that the Expected Value of the aggregate Awards granted to an Outside Director under this subsection (a) shall not exceed a dollar amount determined by the Company's compensation consultant based on a review of compensation paid by peer companies, which dollar amount shall not exceed \$230,000 as of the date of grant.

(b) Make-up Grants for 2013. As soon as practicable after the effective date of the Plan, the Company shall grant to each Outside Director who was an Outside Director on December 31, 2013, an Award that entitles such member to receive 7,500 shares of Common Stock. Such Award shall be immediately vested and shall not count against the Expected Value limitation for annual grants under subsection (c), below (Annual Grant).

(c) Annual Grant. For each calendar year after 2013, on a date determined by the Board, the Company shall grant to each Outside Director who has served as a director of the Company for at least six months prior to the date of grant (i) a Nonstatutory Stock Option, (ii) a Restricted Stock Award or (iii) a combination of a Nonstatutory Stock Option and a Restricted Stock Award. The number of shares underlying, and the form of, each Award under this subsection (c) shall be determined by the Board in its discretion; provided that the Expected Value of the aggregate Awards granted to an Outside Director under this subsection (c) for a year shall not exceed a dollar amount determined by the Company's compensation consultant based on a review of compensation paid by peer companies, which dollar amount shall not exceed \$230,000 as of the date of grant.

(d) Terms of Director Options. Options granted under this Section 7 shall:

- (1) Have an exercise price per share no less than the 100% of the Fair Market Value of a share on the date of grant;
- (2) Except as set forth in subsection (e), below (Special Vesting Rules), and Section 11(b) (Reorganization Events), vest in full on the first anniversary of the date of grant; provided that (i) the individual is serving on the Board on such date, (ii) no additional vesting shall take place after the Participant ceases to serve as a director and (iii) the Board may provide for accelerated vesting to the extent permitted by paragraph (e)(3), below;
- (3) Expire no later than the earlier of (i) ten years after the date of grant or (ii) twelve months following cessation of service on the Board; and
- (4) Contain such other terms and conditions as the Board shall determine.

(e) Special Vesting Rules.

(1) The Board may, in its discretion, either at the time an Award is made or at any time thereafter, waive its right to repurchase shares of Common Stock (or waive the forfeiture thereof) or accelerate vesting or remove or modify any part or all of the restrictions applicable to an Award; provided that the Board may exercise such rights only in extraordinary circumstances as described in Section which shall include (A) death or disability of the Participant, (B) attainment of mandatory retirement age or retirement following at least seven years of service, (C) a merger, consolidation, sale, reorganization, recapitalization, or Change in Control or (D) any other nonrecurring significant event affecting the Company, a Participant or the Plan.

(2) Special Vesting Schedule for Grants in 2014. All Awards granted to Outside Directors during 2014 pursuant to the annual grant provisions of subsection (c), above (Annual Grant), shall vest on the earlier of the date of the Company's annual shareholder meeting for 2015 or May 31, 2015; and all Awards granted pursuant to subsection (b), above (Make-up Grants for 2013), shall be immediately vested on the date of grant.

(f) Limitations on Awards to Outside Directors. Outside Directors shall not be granted Awards under the Plan other than pursuant to, and subject to the limitations set forth in, this Section 7 of the Plan.

#### 8. Stock Appreciation Rights

(a) General. The Board may grant SARs and determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be covered by each SARs. SARs may be based solely on appreciation in the Fair Market Value of Common Stock or on a comparison of such appreciation with some other measure of market growth such as appreciation in a recognized market index. The date as of which such appreciation or other measure is determined shall be the exercise date unless another date is specified by the Board in the SAR Award.

(b) Grants. SARs may be granted in tandem with, or independently of, Options granted under the Plan.

(1) Tandem Awards. When SARs are expressly granted in tandem with Options, (i) the SAR shall be exercisable only at such time or times, and to the extent, that the related Option is exercisable (except to the extent designated by the Board in connection with a Reorganization Event) and shall be exercisable in accordance with the procedure required for exercise of the related Option; (ii) the SAR shall terminate and no longer be exercisable upon the termination or exercise of the related Option, except to the extent designated by the Board in connection with a Reorganization Event and except that a SAR granted with respect to less than the full number of shares covered by an Option shall not be reduced until the number of shares as to which the related Option has been exercised or has terminated exceeds the number of shares not covered by the SAR; (iii) the Option shall terminate and no longer be exercisable upon the exercise of the related SAR; and (iv) the SAR shall be transferable only with the related Option.

(2) Independent SARs. A SAR not expressly granted in tandem with an Option shall become exercisable at such time or times, and on such conditions, as the Board may specify in the SAR Award.

(c) Exercise Price. The Board shall establish the exercise price of each SAR and specify such price in the applicable SAR agreement. The exercise price per share shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a share on the date of grant; provided that if the Board approves the grant of a SAR with an exercise price to be determined on a

future date, the exercise price shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on such future date.

(d) Duration of SARs. Each SAR shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable SAR agreement; provided, however, that no SAR shall be granted for a term in excess of ten years.

(e) Exercise of SARs. SARs may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a written notice of exercise signed by the proper person or by any other form of notice (including electronic notice) approved by the Board, together with any other documents required by the Board.

(f) Limitation on Repricing. The limitations on repricing of Options set forth in Section 6(d), above (Limitation on Repricing), shall also apply with respect to SARs.

#### 9. Restricted Stock; Restricted Stock Units

(a) General. The Board may grant Restricted Stock Awards.

(b) Limitations on Vesting.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), below, and Section 11(b) (Reorganization Events), Restricted Stock Awards that vest solely based on the passage of time shall not vest prior to the first anniversary of the date of grant. This paragraph (1) shall not apply to Performance Awards.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan, the Board may, in its discretion, either at the time a Restricted Stock Award is made or at any time thereafter, waive its right to repurchase shares of Common Stock (or waive the forfeiture thereof) or remove or modify any part or all of the restrictions applicable to the Restricted Stock Award; provided that the Board's authority with respect to Awards that are intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code shall be limited by the requirements of Section 162(m) and the Board may exercise such waiver, removal, and modification rights only in extraordinary circumstances which shall include (A) Termination of Status described in Section 12(d), (B) estate planning needs of the Participant, (C) a merger, consolidation, sale, reorganization, recapitalization, or Change in Control, or (D) any other nonrecurring significant event affecting the Company, a Participant or the Plan.

(c) Terms and Conditions. The Board shall determine the terms and conditions of any such Restricted Stock Award, including the conditions for repurchase (or forfeiture) and the issue price, if any.

(d) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock.

(1) Stock Certificates. The Company may require that any stock certificates issued in respect of Restricted Stock shall be deposited in escrow by the Participant, together with a stock power endorsed in blank, with the Company (or its designee). At the expiration of the applicable restriction periods, the Company (or such designee) shall deliver the certificates no longer subject to such restrictions to the Participant or if the Participant has died, to the Participant's Designated Beneficiary.

(2) Dividends. Participants holding shares of Restricted Stock shall be entitled to all ordinary cash dividends paid with respect to such shares, unless otherwise provided by the Board. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, all dividends or distributions with respect to Restricted Stock shall be subject to the same restrictions on transfer and risk of forfeiture as the shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

(e) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock Units.

(1) Settlement. Upon the vesting of and/or lapsing of any other restrictions (i.e., settlement) with respect to each Restricted Stock Unit, the Participant shall be entitled to receive from the Company one share of Common Stock or an amount of cash equal to the Fair Market Value of one share of Common Stock, as provided in the applicable Award Agreement. The Board may, in its discretion, provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units shall be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the election of the Participant.

(2) Voting Rights. A Participant shall have no voting rights with respect to any Restricted Stock Units.

(3) Dividend Equivalents. To the extent provided by the Board, in its sole discretion, a grant of Restricted Stock Units may provide Participants with Dividend Equivalents. Dividend Equivalents may be settled in cash and/or shares of Common Stock and, unless otherwise provided by the Board, shall be subject to the same restrictions on transfer and risk of forfeiture as the Restricted Stock Units with respect to which paid, subject in each case to the applicable Award Agreement.

#### 10. Other Stock-Based Awards

(a) General. Other Stock-Based Awards may be granted hereunder to Participants. Such Other Stock-Based Awards shall also be available as a form of payment in the settlement of other Awards granted under the Plan or as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled. Other Stock-Based Awards may be paid in shares of Common Stock or cash, as the Board shall determine.

(b) Terms and Conditions. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock-Based Awards, including any purchase price applicable thereto.

(c) Vesting. Other Stock-Based Awards shall be subject to the vesting conditions, if any, set forth in the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan, the Board may, in its discretion, either at the time an Other Stock-Based Award is made or at any time thereafter, remove or modify any part or all of the restrictions applicable to the Other Stock-Based Award; provided that the Board's authority is subject to the limitations described in Section 9(b) (conditions for removing restrictions on Restricted Stock Awards).

#### 11. Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events

(a) Changes in Capitalization. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of Common Stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, (1) the number and class of securities available under this Plan, (2) the share counting rules set forth in Section 5(a)(2) (Share Counting) and per-participant limit in Section 5 (b)(1) (Section 162(m) Per-Participant Limit), (3) each Award limit under Section 7 (Director Awards), (4) the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding Option, (5) the share- and per-share provisions and the exercise price of each SAR, (6) the number of shares subject to and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding Restricted Stock Award, (7) the share- and per-share-related provisions and the purchase price, if any, of each outstanding Other Stock- Based Award, and (8) performance measures tied to the value of shares, shall be equitably adjusted by the Company (or substituted Awards may be made, if applicable) in the manner determined by the Board. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event the Company effects a split of the Common Stock by means of a stock dividend and the exercise price of and the number of shares subject to an outstanding Option are adjusted as of the date of the distribution of the dividend (rather than as of the record date for such dividend), an optionee who exercises an Option between the record date and the distribution date for such stock dividend shall be entitled to receive, on the distribution date, the stock dividend with respect to the shares of Common Stock acquired upon such Option exercise, notwithstanding the fact that such shares were not outstanding as of the close of business on the record date for such stock dividend.

##### (b) Reorganization Events.

(1) Definition. A "Reorganization Event" shall mean: (i) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which all of the Common Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property or is cancelled, (ii) any exchange of all of the Common Stock of the Company for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange transaction or (iii) any liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(2) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Awards Other than Awards of Restricted Stock. In connection with a Reorganization Event, the Board may take any one or more of the following actions as to all or any (or any portion of) outstanding Awards other than Awards of Restricted Stock on such terms as the Board determines: (i) provide that Awards shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent Awards shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof); (ii) upon written notice to a Participant, provide that the Participant's unexercised Awards shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such Reorganization Event unless exercised by the Participant within a specified period following the date of such notice; (iii) provide that outstanding Awards shall

become exercisable, realizable or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an Award shall lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon such Reorganization Event; (iv) in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of Common Stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the "Acquisition Price"), make or provide for a cash payment to a Participant equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the Acquisition Price times the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the Participant's Awards (to the extent the exercise price does not exceed the Acquisition Price) over (B) the aggregate exercise price of all such outstanding Awards and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such Awards; (v) provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, Awards shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of the exercise price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings); and (vi) any combination of the foregoing. In taking any of the actions permitted under this subsection (b), the Board shall not be obligated by the Plan to treat all Awards, all Awards held by a Participant, or all Awards of the same type, identically.

For purposes of clause (i) above, an Option or SAR shall be considered assumed if, following consummation of the Reorganization Event, the Option or SAR confers the right to purchase, for each share of Common Stock subject to the Option or SAR immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event, the consideration (whether cash, securities or other property) received as a result of the Reorganization Event by holders of Common Stock for each share of Common Stock held immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock); provided, however, that if the consideration received as a result of the Reorganization Event is not solely common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), the Company may, with the consent of the acquiring or succeeding corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of Options or SARs to consist solely of common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) equivalent in value (as determined by the Board) to the per share consideration received by holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock as a result of the Reorganization Event.

(3) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Awards of Restricted Stock. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event other than a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, the repurchase and other rights of the Company under each outstanding Award of Restricted Stock shall inure to the benefit of the Company's successor and shall, unless the Board determines otherwise, apply to the cash, securities or other property which the Common Stock was converted into or exchanged for pursuant to such Reorganization Event in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to the Common Stock subject to such Award of Restricted Stock. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event involving the liquidation or dissolution of the Company, except to the extent specifically provided to the contrary in the instrument evidencing any Award of Restricted Stock or any other agreement between a Participant and the Company, all restrictions and conditions on all Awards of Restricted Stock then outstanding shall automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied.

## 12. General Provisions Applicable to Awards

(a) Transferability of Awards. Awards shall not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, other than in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, and, during the life of the Participant, shall be exercisable only by the Participant; provided, however, that (i) the Board may permit or provide in an Award for the gratuitous transfer of the Award by the Participant to or for the benefit of any immediate family member, family trust or other entity established for the benefit of the Participant and/or an immediate family member if, with respect to such proposed transferee, the Company would be eligible to use a Form S-8 for the registration of the sale of the Common Stock subject to such Award under the Securities Act, and (ii) the Company shall not be required to recognize any such transfer until such time as the Participant and such permitted transferee shall, as a condition to such transfer, deliver to the Company a written instrument in form and substance satisfactory to the Company confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the Award. References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, shall include references to authorized transferees.

(b) Documentation. Each Award shall be evidenced in an Award Agreement in such form (written, electronic or otherwise) as the Board shall approve.

(c) Board Discretion. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award need not be identical, and the Board need not treat Participants uniformly.



(d) Termination of Status. Subject to any other limitations applicable to Awards contained herein, the Board shall determine the effect on an Award of the disability, death, termination or other cessation of employment, authorized leave of absence, or other change in the employment or other status of a Participant and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant, or the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary, may exercise rights under the Award.

(e) Withholding. Each Participant must satisfy all applicable federal, state, and local or other income and employment withholding obligations before the Company will deliver stock certificates or otherwise recognize ownership of Common Stock under an Award. The Company may decide to satisfy the withholding obligations through additional withholding on salary or wages. If the Company elects not to or cannot withhold from other compensation, the Participant must pay the Company the full amount, if any, required for withholding or have a broker tender to the Company cash equal to the withholding obligations. Payment of withholding obligations is due before the Company will issue any shares on exercise or release from forfeiture of an Award or, if the Company so requires, at the time of payment of the exercise price. If provided for in an Award or approved by the Board in its sole discretion, a Participant may satisfy tax obligations in whole or in part by delivery of shares of Common Stock, including shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation; provided, however, that except as otherwise provided by the Board, such withholding may not exceed the Company's minimum statutory withholding obligations (based on applicable minimum statutory withholding rates for federal and state tax purposes, including payroll taxes). Shares surrendered to satisfy tax withholding requirements shall not be subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements.

(f) Amendment of Award. Subject to the Plan's restrictions against repricing Options and SARs, the minimum requirements for vesting of Awards, and the requirements under Section 162(m) of the Code for Performance-Based Compensation, the Board may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including substituting therefor another Award of the same or a different type, changing the date of exercise or realization, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The Participant's consent to such action shall not be required unless the change is not permitted by Section 11 hereof and the Board determines that the action, taking into account any related action, would materially and adversely affect the Participant's rights under the Plan.

(g) Conditions on Delivery of Stock. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan or to remove restrictions from shares previously delivered under the Plan until (1) all conditions of the Award have been met or removed to the satisfaction of the Company, (2) in the opinion of the Company's counsel, all other legal matters in connection with the issuance and delivery of such shares have been satisfied, including the registration provisions described in subsection (h), below (Registration of Shares), compliance with all other applicable securities laws and all applicable stock exchange and stock market rules and regulations, and (3) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Company may consider appropriate to satisfy the requirements of any applicable laws, rules or regulations.

(h) Registration of Shares. It is the Company's present intention to register, to the extent required or advisable, any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to Awards granted under the Plan under the Securities Act. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver any shares of Common Stock in connection with the granting, vesting, or exercise of any Award unless and until either:

(i) (A) Such shares have been registered under the Securities Act, (B) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of such registration statement has been issued and no proceedings therefor have been instituted or threatened under the Securities Act, and (C) there is available at the time of such grant, vesting event, or exercise (as applicable) a prospectus meeting the requirements of Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act; or

(ii) The Company has determined, based on the advice of its counsel, that it is not necessary or advisable to register such shares under the Securities Act.

In addition, the making of any Award or determination, the delivery or recording of a stock transfer, and payment of any amount due to a Participant may be postponed for such period as the Company may require, in the exercise of reasonable diligence, to comply with the requirements of any applicable law.

(i) Acceleration. Except as otherwise provided in Sections 7(d) and (e) (Terms of Director Options, and Limitations on Restricted Stock Vesting), and Sections 9(b) and 10(c) (Limitations on Vesting for Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, and Other Stock-Based Awards), the Board may at any time provide that any Award shall become immediately exercisable in full or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in full or in

part, as the case may be.

(j) Performance Awards.

(1) Grants. The Company may grant Performance Awards pursuant to this subsection (j), subject to the limits in Section 5(b) on shares covered by such grants. The amount payable to a Participant in any calendar year pursuant to Performance Awards settled in cash shall not exceed \$7 million.

(2) Committee. Grants of Performance Awards to any Covered Employee intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code shall be made only by a Committee (or subcommittee of a Committee) comprised solely of two or more directors who are eligible to serve on a committee making Awards that qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m). In the case of such Awards granted to Covered Employees, references to the Board or to a Committee shall be deemed to be references to such Committee or subcommittee.

(3) Performance Measures. For any Award that is intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation, the Committee shall specify that the degree of granting, vesting and/or payout shall be subject to the achievement of one or more objective performance measures established by the Committee, which shall be based on the relative or absolute attainment of specified levels of one or any combination of the following: earnings (which may include earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and/or amortization, earnings before or after discontinued operations, and net earnings (before or after taxes), and may be determined in accordance with GAAP or adjusted to exclude any or all non-GAAP items); earnings per share (on a GAAP or non-GAAP basis); operating profit before or after discontinued operations and/or taxes; operating expenses or operating expenses as a percentage of revenue; revenues (on an absolute basis or adjusted for currency effects); revenue growth; organic revenue growth; net revenue growth; earnings growth; cash flow (including operating cash flow, free cash flow, cash flow return on equity, cash flow per share, and cash flow return on investment) or cash position; operating margins; gross margins; stock price; return on equity or average stockholders’ equity; total stockholder return; growth in stockholder value relative to the moving average of the S&P 500 Index or another index; return on capital; return on assets or net assets; return on investment; return on sales; return on revenue; market share; improvement of financial ratings; achievement of balance sheet or income statement objectives or total shareholder return (all of the foregoing measures may be absolute in their terms or measured against or in relationship to other companies or benchmarks); contract awards or backlog; overhead or other expense targets; credit rating; customer indicators; new product invention or innovation; attainment of research and development milestones; improvements in productivity; productivity ratios; attainment of objective operating goals and employee metrics; operating profit after tax; net operating profit; economic profit; economic value added; sales; sales productivity; sales growth; net income; adjusted net income; operating income; operating income growth; operating unit contribution; achievement of annual operating profit plans; debt level; net worth; strategic business criteria consisting of one or more objectives based on meeting specified market penetration or market share; geographic business expansion; objective goals relating to divestitures, joint ventures, mergers, acquisitions, and similar transactions; implementation or completion of specified projects or processes strategic or critical to the Company’s business operations; individual business objectives; objective measures of brand recognition/acceptance; performance achievements on designated projects or objectives; objective measures of regulatory compliance; successful completion of internal or external audits; successful integration of business units; successful hiring, retention of talent, or other succession planning; objective measures of employee engagement and satisfaction; operating efficiency; working capital targets; market capitalization; and profitability.

The Committee may specify that such performance measures shall be adjusted to exclude any one or more of (i) extraordinary items, (ii) gains or losses on the dispositions of discontinued operations, (iii) the cumulative effects of changes in accounting principles, (iv) the write-down of any asset, and (v) charges for restructuring and rationalization programs.

The performance measures for Awards (I) may vary by Participant and may be different for different Awards; (II) may be particular to a Participant or the department, branch, line of business, subsidiary or other unit in which the Participant works and may cover such period as may be specified by the Committee; and (III) shall be set by the Committee within the time period prescribed by, and shall otherwise comply with the requirements of, Section 162(m) of the Code. Awards that are not intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation may be based on the performance measures set forth in this paragraph (3) or such other performance measures as the Board may determine.

(4) Certification and Adjustments. No Award that is intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation shall be paid until the Committee certifies in writing that the performance measures and other material terms

have been certified. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, with respect to any Performance Award, the Board may adjust downward the cash or number of Shares payable pursuant to such Award; the Board may not, however, adjust upward the cash or number of Shares payable pursuant to a Performance-Based Compensation Award. For Performance-Based Compensation, the requirement to achieve the applicable performance measures shall not be waived except in the case of the death or disability of the Participant or a Change in Control.

(5) Other. The Committee shall have the power to impose such other restrictions on Performance Awards as it may deem necessary or appropriate to ensure that, where intended, such Awards satisfy all requirements for Performance- Based Compensation.

### 13. Miscellaneous

(a) No Right To Employment or Other Status. No person shall have any claim or right to be granted an Award, and the grant of an Award shall not be construed as giving a Participant the right to continued employment or any other relationship with the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan, except as expressly provided in the applicable Award.

(b) No Rights As Stockholder. Subject to the provisions of the applicable Award, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary shall have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock to be distributed with respect to an Award until becoming the record holder of such shares.

(c) Effective Date and Term of Plan. The Plan shall become effective on the date the Plan is approved by the Company's stockholders (the "Effective Date"). No Awards shall be granted under the Plan after the expiration of ten years from the Effective Date, but Awards granted before such expiration may extend beyond that date. No Incentive Stock Option shall be granted under the Plan after the 10th anniversary of the date on which the Plan was adopted. No awards shall be granted under the 2005 Stock Incentive Plan or any predecessor thereto after the Effective Date.

(d) Amendment of Plan. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof at any time, provided that (1) no amendment that would require stockholder approval under the rules of NASDAQ may be made effective unless and until such amendment shall have been approved by the Company's stockholders; and (2) if NASDAQ amends its corporate governance rules so that such rules no longer require stockholder approval of NASDAQ "material amendments" to equity compensation plans, then, from and after the effective date of such amendment to the NASDAQ rules, no amendment to the Plan (A) materially increasing the number of shares authorized under the Plan (other than pursuant to Section 11 (Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events)), (B) expanding the types of Awards that may be granted under the Plan, or (C) materially expanding the class of participants eligible to participate in the Plan shall be effective unless stockholder approval is obtained. In addition, if at any time the approval of the Company's stockholders is required as to any other modification or amendment under Section 422 of the Code with respect to Incentive Stock Options, the Board may not effect such modification or amendment without such approval. Unless otherwise specified in the amendment, any amendment to the Plan adopted in accordance with this subsection (d) shall apply to, and be binding on the holders of, all Awards outstanding under the Plan at the time the amendment is adopted, provided the Board determines that such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Participants under the Plan. No Award shall be made that is conditioned upon stockholder approval of any amendment to the Plan.

(e) Provisions for Foreign Participants. The Board may modify Awards granted to Participants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States or establish subplans or procedures under the Plan to recognize differences in laws, rules, regulations or customs of such foreign jurisdictions with respect to tax, securities, currency, employee benefit or other matters. The Board shall establish subplans by adopting supplements to the Plan containing (1) such limitations on the Board's discretion under the Plan as the Board deems necessary or desirable or (2) such additional terms and conditions not otherwise inconsistent with the Plan as the Board shall deem necessary or desirable. All supplements adopted by the Board shall be deemed to be part of the Plan, but each supplement shall apply only to Participants within the affected jurisdiction and the Company shall not be required to provide copies of any supplement to Participants in any jurisdiction which is not the subject of such supplement.

(f) Compliance with Code Section 409A. The Plan shall be interpreted consistent with the intent that all Awards be exempt from or comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. No Award shall provide for deferral of compensation that does not comply with Section 409A of the Code, unless the Board expressly provides that the Award is

not intended to comply with Section 409A of the Code. The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Award that is intended to be exempt from, or compliant with, Section 409A of the Code is not so exempt or compliant or for any action taken by the Board.

(g) Governing Law. The provisions of the Plan and all Awards made hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, excluding choice-of-law principles of the law of such state that would require the application of the laws of a jurisdiction other than such state.

(h) Rules of Construction. Whenever used in the Plan, words in either the feminine or masculine gender shall be deemed to refer to both females and males; words in the singular shall be deemed to refer also to the plural; the word “include” shall mean “including but not limited to”; and references to a statute, statutory provision, or regulation shall refer to the provision (or to a successor provision of similar import) as currently in effect, as amended, or as reenacted, and to regulations and other agency guidance of general applicability issued thereunder.



**Notice of Grant of [Performance/Time]-Based  
Restricted Stock Units under  
The 2014 stock incentive plan**

FIRST NAME LAST NAME  
ADDRESS LINE 1  
ADDRESS LINE 2  
ADDRESS LINE 3  
CITY, STATE, ZIPCODE

Grant Number:	OPTION NUMBER
Employee ID:	EMPLOYEE IDENTIFIER
Plan:	2014 Stock Incentive Plan

This notice (the "Notice") evidences the grant by Avid Technology, Inc. (the "Company") on \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Grant Date") to you (the "Participant") of \_\_\_\_\_[performance/time]-based restricted stock units of the Company ("RSUs"). Each RSU represents the right to receive one share of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") under the Company's 2014 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan") upon vesting. The shares of Common Stock that are issuable upon vesting of the RSUs are referred to herein as the "Shares." The RSUs and the Shares are subject to the attached Terms and Conditions and the Plan. Together, the Notice, Terms and Conditions, and Plan constitute the complete agreement between the Participant and the Company regarding the RSUs and the Shares.

The RSUs will vest as follows: [add vesting]. Except as otherwise expressly provided, if you terminate employment with the Company before your RSUs are fully vested, you will forfeit the unvested RSUs.

By your signature and the Company's signature below, you and the Company agree that the RSUs are granted and governed by this Notice, the terms and conditions of the Plan and the attached Terms and Conditions of the Shares (subject to any applicable, superseding terms of your employment agreement with the Company).

Avid Technology, Inc.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
John W. Frederick

I acknowledge the RSU grant made to me on \_\_\_\_, and confirm that I agree to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

\_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Avid Technology, Inc.**  
**Grant of Restricted Stock Units**  
**Terms and Conditions**  
**(Time and Performance Based)**

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Units. Avid Technology, Inc. has granted to the Participant, subject to these Terms and Conditions, the attached Notice and the Plan, the number of RSUs identified in the Notice. Each RSU represents the right to receive one share of Common Stock. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed in the Notice.

2. Vesting; Forfeiture.

(a) Vesting Schedule. The RSUs shall vest in accordance with the schedule, subject to any performance and other conditions, as set forth in the Notice

(b) Vesting Upon Termination of Relationship with Company.

(i) Generally. Except as provided in Section 2(b)(ii) through (v), if the Participant ceases to be employed by Avid Technology, Inc. or its subsidiaries (the "Company") (as an employee or officer of, or an advisor or consultant to, the Company or its subsidiaries) for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause (as defined below), prior to the final vesting date of the RSUs, vesting shall cease and the Participant will have no rights with respect to any RSUs that have not then vested.

(ii) Terms of Employment Agreement. The RSUs shall be subject to (and modified by) any applicable, superseding vesting terms as set forth in the Participant's then-effective employment agreement, offer letter or other similar agreement with the Company, if any.

(iii) Vesting Upon Death or Disability. If the Participant's employment with the Company is terminated by reason of death or disability (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), where the Participant is not retirement-eligible) prior to the final vesting date of the RSUs, the Participant's RSUs (A) that vest solely based on the passage of time ("Time-Based RSUs"), if any, shall immediately vest with respect to an additional number of Time-Based RSUs that would have vested during the one-year period following the termination of the Participant's employment with the Company and (B) that vest based on performance criteria ("Performance-Based RSUs"), if any, shall cease to vest and the Participant will have no rights with respect to any Performance-Based RSUs that have not then vested.

(iv) Vesting Upon Retirement. If the Participant retires prior to the final vesting date of the RSUs, then the Time-Based RSUs shall continue to vest through the final vesting date notwithstanding that the Participant ceases to be employed by the Company; provided, however, that if the Participant breaches (as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) the non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality provisions of any employment or nondisclosure agreement or other similar agreement between the Participant and the Company, or breaches any other restrictive covenant, vesting shall immediately cease and the Participant will have no rights with respect to any RSUs that have not vested as of the date of the breach. Performance-Based RSUs, if any, shall cease to vest upon the Participant's cessation of employment, and the Participant will have no rights with respect to any Performance-Based RSUs that have not then vested.

(v) Reorganization Event. Following a change in control of the Company or other Reorganization Event (as defined in the Plan), vesting of your RSUs may be modified by the Company's Board of Directors or its designee, to the extent permitted by the Plan.

(vi) Definitions. For purposes of this Section 2(b): "retirement" shall mean the cessation of employment with the Company for any reason other than "Cause" by a Participant who is at least 60 years of age and who has been employed continuously by the Company for the seven years immediately preceding the date of cessation of employment; and "Cause" shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is party

to an employment agreement, offer letter or other similar agreement with the Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Participant shall be considered to have been discharged for “Cause” if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Participant’s resignation, that discharge for Cause was warranted.

(c) For purposes of these Terms and Conditions, employment with the Company shall include employment with any of the Company’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code.

3. Distribution of Shares. The Company shall not be obligated to issue to the Participant any Shares upon the vesting of any RSU (or otherwise) unless the issuance and delivery of such Shares shall comply with all relevant provisions of law and other legal requirements including, without limitation, any applicable federal or state securities and tax laws and the requirements of any stock exchange upon which the Shares may then be listed. Each Share distribution date is hereinafter referred to as a “Settlement Date.”

4. Restrictions on Transfer. The Participant shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively, “transfer”) any RSUs, or any interest therein, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

5. Dividend and Other Shareholder Rights. Except as set forth in the Plan, neither the Participant nor any person claiming under or through the Participant shall be, or have any rights or privileges of, a stockholder of the Company in respect of the Shares issuable pursuant to the RSUs granted hereunder until the Shares have been delivered to the Participant.

6. Withholding Taxes; Section 83(b) Election.

(a) No Shares will be delivered pursuant to the vesting of an RSU unless and until the Participant satisfies any federal, state or local withholding tax obligation required by law to be withheld or paid in respect of this award. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that to satisfy any tax obligation described in Section 6(a) of these Terms and Conditions, the Company shall deduct and retain from the Shares to be distributed upon the Settlement Date such number of Shares as is equal in value to the Company’s minimum statutory withholding obligations with respect to the income recognized by the Participant upon the lapse of the forfeiture provisions (based on minimum statutory withholding rates for federal and state tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to such income), based on the closing price of the Common Stock on the Settlement Date.

(b) The Participant acknowledges that no election under Section 83(b) of the Code may be filed with respect to this award.

7. Section 409A of the Code.

(a) These Terms and Conditions and the applicable Notice shall be interpreted consistent with the intent that the award comply with, or be exempt from, the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, applicable Treasury regulations, and guidance thereunder (“Section 409A”). No provision of these Terms and Conditions or the Notice shall be interpreted or construed to transfer any liability for any tax (including a tax or penalty due as a result of a failure to comply with Section 409A) from the Participant to the Company or to any other individual or entity.

(b) If the Participant is a “specified employee” under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code as of his separation from service (within the meaning of Section 409A) with the Company, any amount that is subject to Section 409A and payable upon the Participant’s separation from service shall be delayed to the extent required by Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) until the earlier of (a) the first payroll date that is six (6) months after the Participant’s separation from service or (b) a date determined by the Company that is within 30 days of the Participant’s death. Such six-month delay shall not be required for any payment that is exempt from the requirements of Section 409A.

(c) For purposes of Section 409A, each installment payment under this award shall be treated as a separate payment.

8. Miscellaneous.

(a) Governing Law. These Terms and Conditions shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to any choice or conflict of law provision.

(b) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, and each such other provision shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

(c) Binding Effect. These Terms and Conditions shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and the Participant and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns, subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 4.

(d) Waiver. Any provision for the benefit of the Company contained in these Terms and Conditions may be waived, either generally or in any particular instance, by the Board of Directors of the Company or a duly authorized committee thereof.

(e) Entire Agreement. These Terms and Conditions, the Notice, the Plan and any applicable, superseding terms of the Participant's employment agreement constitute the entire agreement between the parties, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, relating to the subject matter hereof.

(f) Amendment. These Terms and Conditions may only be amended or modified in accordance with the Plan.





**Notice of Grant of Time-Based Stock  
Option under The 2014 Stock Incentive Plan**

[NAME]  
[ADDRESS]

Grant Number(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
Employee ID: \_\_\_\_\_  
Plan: \_\_\_\_\_

**This notice (the “Notice”) evidences the grant by Avid Technology, Inc. (the “Company”) on \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Grant Date”) to you (the “Optionee”) of a time-based stock option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares (the “Shares”) of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) pursuant to the Company’s 2014 Stock Incentive Plan, (the “Plan”) at an exercise price of \_\_\_\_\_ per share (the “Shares”). This stock option consists of a nonstatutory stock option (the “NSO Shares”). For more information regarding the NSO shares, see the Terms and Conditions attached hereto. The Notice, the attached Terms and Conditions of the NSO Shares, and the Plan, together constitute the complete agreement between the Optionee and the Company regarding this stock option and the Shares.**

The Shares will vest as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

By your acceptance of this grant and the Company’s signature below, you and the Company agree that this stock option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the attached Terms and Conditions of the NSO Shares and any applicable, superseding terms of your employment agreement with the Company.

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Avid Technology, Inc.**  
**Nonstatutory Stock Option Grant**  
**Terms and Conditions for NSO Shares**

1. Grant of Option. The Company has granted to the Optionee an option, subject to these Terms and Conditions, the attached Notice and the Plan, to purchase the number of NSO Shares identified in the Notice at the price per Share set forth in the Notice. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed in the Notice.

It is intended that the option evidenced hereby shall not be an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Code"). Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the term "Optionee," as used in this option, shall be deemed to include any person who acquires the right to exercise this option validly under its terms. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term "Company" shall include any of the Company's present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code.

2. Vesting Schedule. Except as otherwise provided herein, this option may be exercised in whole or in part prior to the seventh anniversary (the "Final Exercise Date") of the Grant Date, subject to the vesting schedule provided in the Notice. The right of exercise shall be cumulative so that to the extent the option is not exercised in any period to the maximum extent permissible it shall continue to be exercisable, in whole or in part, with respect to all NSO Shares for which it is vested until the earlier of the Final Exercise Date or the termination of this option under Section 3 or the Plan.

3. Exercise of Option.

(a) Form of Exercise. Each election to exercise this option shall be in a manner as determined by the Company from time to time and shall be accompanied by payment in full in accordance with Section 4. The Optionee may purchase less than the number of NSO Shares covered hereby, provided that no partial exercise of this option may be for any fractional NSO Share or for fewer than ten whole NSO Shares.

(b) Continuous Relationship with the Company Required. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, this option may not be exercised unless the Optionee, at the time he or she exercises this option, is, and has been at all times since the Grant Date, an employee, officer or director of, or consultant or advisor to, the Company (an "Eligible Optionee").

(c) Termination of Relationship with the Company.

(i) Generally. If the Optionee ceases to be an Eligible Optionee for any reason, then, except as provided in Sections 3(c)(iii) and (c)(iv), the right to exercise this option shall terminate three months after such cessation (but in no event after the Final Exercise Date), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Optionee was entitled to exercise this option on the date of such cessation taking into account any applicable acceleration provisions.

(ii) Terms of Employment Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Terms and Conditions, the Notice or the Plan, if the Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated, then this option shall be subject to any applicable, superseding vesting and exercise terms as set forth in the Optionee's then-effective employment agreement, offer letter or other similar agreement with the Company, if any.

(iii) Exercise Period Upon Death, Disability or Retirement. If the Optionee dies, becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) or retires prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Optionee and the Company has not terminated such relationship for "Cause" as defined in Section 3(iv), this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death, disability or retirement of the Optionee, by the Optionee (or, in the case of death, by an authorized transferee), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that this option was exercisable by the Optionee on the date of his or her death, disability or retirement taking into account any applicable acceleration, and further provided that this option shall not be exercisable after the Final Exercise Date.

(iv) Discharge for Cause. If the Optionee, prior to the Final Exercise Date, is discharged by the Company for "Cause" (as defined below), the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon the effective date of such discharge.

(v) Definitions. For purposes of this Section 3; “retirement” shall mean the cessation of employment with the Company for any reason other than “Cause” by an Optionee who is at least 60 years of age and who has been employed continuously by the Company for the seven years immediately preceding the date of cessation of employment; and “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Optionee or willful failure by the Optionee to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Optionee of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Optionee and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Optionee is party to an employment agreement, offer letter or other similar agreement with the Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Optionee shall be considered to have been discharged for “Cause” if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Optionee’s resignation, that discharge for Cause was warranted.

(d) Effect of Breach of Covenants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 3(c), if the Optionee, prior to the Final Exercise Date, breaches (as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) the non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality provisions of any employment or nondisclosure agreement or other similar agreement between the Optionee and the Company, the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon such violation.

4. Payment of Purchase Price. Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of this option shall be paid for as follows:

(a) in cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company;

(b) with the prior consent of the Company (which may be withheld in its sole discretion), by (i) delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding or (ii) delivery by the Optionee to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding;

(c) if the Common Stock is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, by delivery of shares of Common Stock owned by the Optionee valued at their Fair Market Value (as defined in Section 5(h)(3) of the Plan), provided (i) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (ii) such shares, if acquired directly from the Company, were owned by the Optionee for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its discretion, and (iii) such shares are not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;

(d) to the extent permitted by applicable law and by the Board, by payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine;  
or

(e) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

5. Tax Matters. No NSO Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless and until the Optionee pays to the Company, or makes provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any federal, state or local withholding taxes required by law to be withheld in respect of this option. In the Board’s discretion, and subject to such conditions as the Board may establish, such tax obligations may be paid in whole or in part in shares of Common Stock, including NSO Shares retained from the option creating the tax obligation, valued at their Fair Market Value. The Company may, to the extent permitted by law, deduct any such tax obligations from any payment of any kind otherwise due to the Optionee.

6. Nontransferability of Option. This option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the Optionee, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, and, during the lifetime of the Optionee, this option shall be exercisable only by the Optionee.

7. Miscellaneous.

(a) Governing Law. These Terms and Conditions shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to any choice or conflict of law provision.

(b) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, and each such other provision shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

(c) Binding Effect. These Terms and Conditions shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and the Optionee and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns, subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 6.

(d) Entire Agreement. These Terms and Conditions, the Notice, the Plan constitute the entire agreement between the parties, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, relating to the subject matter hereof.

(e) Amendment. These Terms and Conditions may only be amended or modified in accordance with the Plan.



**Notice of Grant of Time-Based Stock  
Option under Amended and Restated  
2014 Stock Incentive Plan**

[NAME]  
[ADDRESS]

Grant Number(s):  
Employee ID:  
Plan: 2014 Stock Incentive Plan

This notice (the “Notice”) evidences the grant by Avid Technology, Inc. (the “Company”) on \_\_\_, (the “Grant Date”) to you (the “Optionee”) of a time-based stock option to purchase \_\_\_ shares (the “Shares”) of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) pursuant to the Company’s 2014 Stock Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) at an exercise price of \$ \_\_\_ per share (the “Shares”). This stock option consists of an incentive stock option to purchase \_\_\_ of the Shares (the “ISO Shares”) and a nonstatutory stock option to purchase \_\_\_ of the Shares (the “NSO Shares”). For more information regarding the ISO Shares and the NSO shares, see the applicable Terms and Conditions attached hereto. The Notice, the attached Terms and Conditions of the ISO Shares and the NSO Shares, and the Plan, together constitute the complete agreement between the Optionee and the Company regarding this stock option and the Shares.

The Shares will vest as follows:

By your signature and the Company’s signature below, you and the Company agree that this stock option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the attached Terms and Conditions of the ISO Shares and the NSO Shares and any applicable, superseding terms of your employment agreement with the Company.

AVID TECHNOLOGY, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge the stock option grant made to me on <DATE> and confirm that I agree to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Avid Technology, Inc.**  
**Incentive Stock Option Grant**  
**Terms and Conditions for ISO Shares**

1. **Grant of Option.** The Company shall grant to the Optionee an option, subject to these Terms and Conditions, the attached Notice and the Plan, to purchase the number of ISO Shares identified in the Notice at the price per Share set forth in the Notice. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed in the Notice.

It is intended that the option evidenced hereby shall be an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the “Code”). Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the term “Optionee,” as used in this option, shall be deemed to include any person who acquires the right to exercise this option validly under its terms. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term “Company” shall include any of the Company’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code.

2. **Vesting Schedule.** Except as otherwise provided herein, this option may be exercised in whole or in part prior to the seventh anniversary (the “Final Exercise Date”) of the Grant Date, subject to the vesting schedule provided in the Notice. The right of exercise shall be cumulative so that to the extent the option is not exercised in any period to the maximum extent permissible it shall continue to be exercisable, in whole or in part, with respect to all ISO Shares for which it is vested until the earlier of the Final Exercise Date or the termination of this option under Section 3 or the Plan.

3. **Exercise of Option.**

(a) **Form of Exercise.** Each election to exercise this option shall be in a manner as determined by the Company from time to time and shall be accompanied by payment in full in accordance with Section 4. The Optionee may purchase less than the number of ISO Shares covered hereby, provided that no partial exercise of this option may be for any fractional ISO Share or for fewer than ten whole ISO Shares.

(b) **Continuous Relationship with the Company Required.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, this option may not be exercised unless the Optionee, at the time he or she exercises this option, is, and has been at all times since the Grant Date, an employee of the Company (an “Eligible Optionee”).

(c) **Termination of Relationship with the Company.**

(i) **Generally.** If the Optionee ceases to be an Eligible Optionee for any reason, then, except as provided in Sections 3(c)(iii) and (c)(iv), the right to exercise this option shall terminate three months after such cessation (but in no event after the Final Exercise Date), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Optionee was entitled to exercise this option on the date of such cessation taking into account any applicable acceleration provisions.

(ii) **Terms of Employment Agreement.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Terms and Conditions, the Notice or the Plan, if the Optionee’s employment with the Company is terminated, then this option shall be subject to any applicable, superseding vesting and exercise terms as set forth in the Optionee’s then-effective employment agreement, offer letter or other similar agreement with the Company, if any.

(iii) **Exercise Period Upon Death, Disability or Retirement.** If the Optionee dies, becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) or retires prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Optionee and the Company has not terminated such relationship for “Cause” as defined in Section 3(iv), this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death, disability or retirement of the Optionee, by the Optionee (or, in the case of death, by an authorized transferee), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that this option was exercisable by the Optionee on the date of his or her death, disability or retirement taking into account any applicable acceleration, and further provided that this option shall not be exercisable after the Final Exercise Date.

(iv) **Discharge for Cause.** If the Optionee, prior to the Final Exercise Date, is discharged by the Company for “Cause” (as defined below), the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon the effective date of such discharge.

(v) Definitions. For purposes of this Section 3; “retirement” shall mean the cessation of employment with the Company for any reason other than “Cause” by an Optionee who is at least 60 years of age and who has been employed continuously by the Company for the seven years immediately preceding the date of cessation of employment; and “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Optionee or willful failure by the Optionee to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Optionee of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Optionee and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Optionee is party to an employment agreement, offer letter or other similar agreement with the Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Optionee shall be considered to have been discharged for “Cause” if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Optionee’s resignation, that discharge for Cause was warranted.

(d) Effect of Breach of Covenants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 3(c), if the Optionee, prior to the Final Exercise Date, breaches (as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) the non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality provisions of any employment or nondisclosure agreement or other similar agreement between the Optionee and the Company, the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon such violation.

4. Payment of Purchase Price. Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of this option shall be paid for as follows:

(a) in cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company;

(b) with the prior consent of the Company (which may be withheld in its sole discretion), by (i) delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding or (ii) delivery by the Optionee to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding;

(c) if the Common Stock is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, by delivery of shares of Common Stock owned by the Optionee valued at their Fair Market Value (as defined in Section 5(h)(3) of the Plan), provided (i) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (ii) such shares, if acquired directly from the Company, were owned by the Optionee for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its discretion, and (iii) such shares are not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;

(d) to the extent permitted by applicable law and by the Board, by payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine;  
or

(e) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

5. Tax Matters.

(a) Withholding. No ISO Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless and until the Optionee pays to the Company, or makes provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any federal, state or local withholding taxes required by law to be withheld in respect of this option. In the Board’s discretion, and subject to such conditions as the Board may establish, such tax obligations may be paid in whole or in part in shares of Common Stock, including ISO Shares retained from the option creating the tax obligation, valued at their Fair Market Value. The Company may, to the extent permitted by law, deduct any such tax obligations from any payment of any kind otherwise due to the Optionee.

(b) Disqualifying Disposition. If the Optionee disposes of ISO Shares acquired upon exercise of this option within two years from the Grant Date or one year after such ISO Shares were acquired pursuant to exercise of this option, the Optionee shall notify the Company’s Stock Plan Manager of such disposition by post or inter-office mail at Avid Technology, Inc., Second Floor, 75 Network Drive, Burlington, MA 01803 of such disposition.

(c) Termination of Employment. If the Optionee’s employment with the Company is terminated but such Optionee remains an Eligible Optionee, such Eligible Optionee must exercise this option (to the extent it is exercisable on the date of such termination) within (i) three months following the Eligible Optionee’s termination or (ii) if the Eligible Optionee dies or becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Optionee and the Company has not terminated such relationship for “Cause” as defined in Section 3(iv), this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death or disability of the Optionee, by the

Optionee (or, in the case of death, by an authorized transferee), in order for the option to receive incentive stock option treatment under Section 422 of the Code. After such three-month period, the option, to the extent exercisable, will convert to a nonstatutory stock option.

6. Nontransferability of Option. This option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the Optionee, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of the Optionee, this option shall be exercisable only by the Optionee.

7. Miscellaneous.

(a) Governing Law. These Terms and Conditions shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to any choice or conflict of law provision.

(b) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, and each such other provision shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

(c) Binding Effect. These Terms and Conditions shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and the Optionee and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns, subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 6.

(d) Entire Agreement. These Terms and Conditions, the Notice, the Plan and any applicable, superseding terms of the Optionee's employment agreement constitute the entire agreement between the parties, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, relating to the subject matter hereof.

(e) Amendment. These Terms and Conditions may only be amended or modified in accordance with the Plan.

**Avid Technology, Inc.  
Nonstatutory Stock Option Grant**



## Terms and Conditions for NSO Shares

1. Grant of Option. The Company shall grant to the Optionee an option, subject to these Terms and Conditions, the attached Notice and the Plan, to purchase the number of NSO Shares identified in the Notice at the price per Share set forth in the Notice. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed in the Notice.

It is intended that the option evidenced hereby shall not be an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Code"). Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the term "Optionee," as used in this option, shall be deemed to include any person who acquires the right to exercise this option validly under its terms. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term "Company" shall include any of the Company's present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code.

2. Vesting Schedule. Except as otherwise provided herein, this option may be exercised in whole or in part prior to the seventh anniversary (the "Final Exercise Date") of the Grant Date, subject to the vesting schedule provided in the Notice. The right of exercise shall be cumulative so that to the extent the option is not exercised in any period to the maximum extent permissible it shall continue to be exercisable, in whole or in part, with respect to all NSO Shares for which it is vested until the earlier of the Final Exercise Date or the termination of this option under Section 3 or the Plan.

3. Exercise of Option.

(a) Form of Exercise. Each election to exercise this option shall be in a manner as determined by the Company from time to time and shall be accompanied by payment in full in accordance with Section 4. The Optionee may purchase less than the number of NSO Shares covered hereby, provided that no partial exercise of this option may be for any fractional NSO Share or for fewer than ten whole NSO Shares.

(b) Continuous Relationship with the Company Required. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, this option may not be exercised unless the Optionee, at the time he or she exercises this option, is, and has been at all times since the Grant Date, an employee, officer or director of, or consultant or advisor to, the Company (an "Eligible Optionee").

(c) Termination of Relationship with the Company.

(i) Generally. If the Optionee ceases to be an Eligible Optionee for any reason, then, except as provided in Sections 3(c)(iii) and (c)(iv), the right to exercise this option shall terminate three months after such cessation (but in no event after the Final Exercise Date), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Optionee was entitled to exercise this option on the date of such cessation taking into account any applicable acceleration provisions.

(ii) Terms of Employment Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Terms and Conditions, the Notice or the Plan, if the Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated, then this option shall be subject to any applicable, superseding vesting and exercise terms as set forth in the Optionee's then-effective employment agreement, offer letter or other similar agreement with the Company, if any.

(iii) Exercise Period Upon Death, Disability or Retirement. If the Optionee dies, becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) or retires prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Optionee and the Company has not terminated such relationship for "Cause" as defined in Section 3(iv), this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death, disability or retirement of the Optionee, by the Optionee (or, in the case of death, by an authorized transferee), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that this option was exercisable by the Optionee on the date of his or her death, disability or retirement taking into account any applicable acceleration, and further provided that this option shall not be exercisable after the Final Exercise Date.

(iv) Discharge for Cause. If the Optionee, prior to the Final Exercise Date, is discharged by the Company for "Cause" (as defined below), the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon the effective date of such discharge.

(v) Definitions. For purposes of this Section 3; “retirement” shall mean the cessation of employment with the Company for any reason other than “Cause” by an Optionee who is at least 60 years of age and who has been employed continuously by the Company for the seven years immediately preceding the date of cessation of employment; and “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Optionee or willful failure by the Optionee to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Optionee of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Optionee and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Optionee is party to an employment agreement, offer letter or other similar agreement with the Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. The Optionee shall be considered to have been discharged for “Cause” if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Optionee’s resignation, that discharge for Cause was warranted.

(d) Effect of Breach of Covenants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 3(c), if the Optionee, prior to the Final Exercise Date, breaches (as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) the non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality provisions of any employment or nondisclosure agreement or other similar agreement between the Optionee and the Company, the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon such violation.

4. Payment of Purchase Price. Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of this option shall be paid for as follows:

(a) in cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company;

(b) with the prior consent of the Company (which may be withheld in its sole discretion), by (i) delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding or (ii) delivery by the Optionee to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding;

(c) if the Common Stock is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, by delivery of shares of Common Stock owned by the Optionee valued at their Fair Market Value (as defined in Section 5(h)(3) of the Plan), provided (i) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (ii) such shares, if acquired directly from the Company, were owned by the Optionee for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its discretion, and (iii) such shares are not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;

(d) to the extent permitted by applicable law and by the Board, by payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine;  
or

(e) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

5. Tax Matters. No NSO Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless and until the Optionee pays to the Company, or makes provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any federal, state or local withholding taxes required by law to be withheld in respect of this option. In the Board’s discretion, and subject to such conditions as the Board may establish, such tax obligations may be paid in whole or in part in shares of Common Stock, including NSO Shares retained from the option creating the tax obligation, valued at their Fair Market Value. The Company may, to the extent permitted by law, deduct any such tax obligations from any payment of any kind otherwise due to the Optionee.

6. Nontransferability of Option. This option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the Optionee, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, and, during the lifetime of the Optionee, this option shall be exercisable only by the Optionee.

7. Miscellaneous.

(a) Governing Law. These Terms and Conditions shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to any choice or conflict of law provision.

(b) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, and each such other provision shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

(c) Binding Effect. These Terms and Conditions shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and the Optionee and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns, subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 6.

(d) Entire Agreement. These Terms and Conditions, the Notice, the Plan constitute the entire agreement between the parties, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, relating to the subject matter hereof.

(e) Amendment. These Terms and Conditions may only be amended or modified in accordance with the Plan.

**SUBSIDIARIES OF THE REGISTRANT AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2014**

AVID SYSTEMS, INC. (California)  
AVID CV LLC (Delaware)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY WORLDWIDE, INC. (Delaware)  
AVID AUDIO LLC (Delaware)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY (AUSTRALIA) PTY LTD (Australia)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY CANADA CORP. (Canada)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY (BEIJING) CO., LTD (China)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY EUROPE LIMITED (England)  
EUPHONIX EUROPE LIMITED (England)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY S.A.R.L. (France)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY GmbH (Germany)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY HOLDING GmbH (Germany)  
AVID DEVELOPMENT GmbH (Germany)  
BLUE ORDER TECHNOLOGIES GmbH (Germany)  
AVID NORTH ASIA LIMITED (Hong Kong)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY (INDIA) PRIVATE LIMITED (India)  
DIGIDESIGN ITALY S.R.L. (Italy)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY K.K. (Japan)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY MEXICO, S. de R.L. de C.V. (Mexico)  
AVID GENERAL PARTNER B.V. (Netherlands)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY C.V. (Netherlands)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY HOLDING B.V. (Netherlands)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY INTERNATIONAL B.V. (Netherlands)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY (S.E. ASIA) PTE LTD (Singapore)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY S.L. (Spain)  
AVID NORDIC A.B. (Sweden)  
AVID TECHNOLOGY SERVICES TAIWAN CO., LTD (Taiwan)

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statements Nos. 333-42569, 333-56631, 333-60181, 333-73321, 333-87539, 333-33674, 333-37952, 333-48338, 333-48340, 333-64016, 333-75470, 333-151202 and 333-200139 each on Form S-8 of our reports dated March 16, 2015, relating to the financial statements of Avid Technology, Inc., and the effectiveness of Avid Technology, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting (which report expresses an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of Avid Technology, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting because of material weaknesses), appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Avid Technology, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2014.

**/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP**

Boston, Massachusetts  
March 16, 2015

# CERTIFICATION

I, Louis Hernandez, Jr., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Avid Technology, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 16, 2015

/s/ Louis Hernandez, Jr.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Louis Hernandez, Jr.

Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President  
(Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATION

I, John W. Frederick, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Avid Technology, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 16, 2015

/s/ John W. Frederick

\_\_\_\_\_  
John W. Frederick

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer  
and Chief Administrative Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Avid Technology, Inc. (the "Company") for the year ended December 31, 2014 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, Louis Hernandez, Jr., Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company, and John W. Frederick, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer of the Company, each hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 16, 2015

/s/ Louis Hernandez, Jr.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Louis Hernandez, Jr.

Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President

*(Principal Executive Officer)*

Date: March 16, 2015

/s/ John W. Frederick

\_\_\_\_\_  
John W. Frederick

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial

Officer and Chief Administrative Officer

*(Principal Financial Officer)*

*A certification furnished pursuant to this item will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78r), or otherwise subject to the liability of that section. Such certification will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.*